Cicero’s First Catilinarian

Latin Text with Facing Vocabulary and Commentary

Geoffrey Steadman
Table of Contents

Pages

35 Lessons by Title............................................................................................................v
Preface to the Series........................................................................................................vii-viii
Introduction to the First Catilinarian.........................................................................ix-x
Chronology of the Life of Cicero..................................................................................xi
Chronology of the Catilinarian Conspiracy.................................................................xii
How to Use this Commentary.......................................................................................xiii
Running Core Vocabulary..........................................................................................xiv-xvii
Abbreviations................................................................................................................xviii

Cicero’s Oratio in Catilinam Prima in Senatu Habita

Text and Commentary .................................................................................................2-71

Nouns, Pronouns, and Adjectives..............................................................................72-74
Verb Synopses..............................................................................................................75-81
Summary of Rhetorical Devices.................................................................................82
Summary of Uses of the Subjunctives..........................................................................83
Alphabetized Vocabulary..........................................................................................84-92
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Lesson 1</th>
<th>Why are you here, Catiline?</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Lesson 2</td>
<td>Senators, Catiline must die</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lesson 3</td>
<td>We hesitate while our ancestors did not (1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lesson 4</td>
<td>We hesitate while our ancestors did not (2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lesson 5</td>
<td>I blame myself for inaction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lesson 6</td>
<td>The situation calls for immediate action</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lesson 7</td>
<td>Catiline, your plans are clear to us</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lesson 8</td>
<td>We know about your conspiracy (1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lesson 9</td>
<td>We know about your conspiracy (2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lesson 10</td>
<td>There are fellow conspirators within the Senate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lesson 11</td>
<td>Your plot against my life failed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lesson 12</td>
<td>Why not leave, Catiline?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lesson 13</td>
<td>I stood in the way of your plans in the past</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lesson 14</td>
<td>If I kill you, your fellow conspirators will remain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lesson 15</td>
<td>Why stay if you have committed every crime</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lesson 16</td>
<td>I will not mention your debts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lesson 17</td>
<td>and I will not mention your attempts to kill me</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lesson 18</td>
<td>Now, no senator greets or sits beside you</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lesson 19</td>
<td>All good citizens fear and hate you</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lesson 20</td>
<td>Your country urges you to leave (1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lesson 21</td>
<td>Your country urges you to leave (2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lesson 22</td>
<td>All good men urge you to leave (1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lesson 23</td>
<td>All good men urge you to leave (2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lesson 24</td>
<td>The consul urges you to leave (1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lesson 25</td>
<td>The consul urges you to leave (2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lesson 26</td>
<td>You will go to your unholy camp</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lesson 27</td>
<td>and you will join ignoble men</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lesson 28</td>
<td>but you will go as an exile</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lesson 29</td>
<td>Senators, the country says that I must act (1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lesson 30</td>
<td>Senators, the country says that I must act (2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lesson 31</td>
<td>I am willing to endure unpopularity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lesson 32</td>
<td>so that Catiline may lure our the conspirators</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lesson 33</td>
<td>and the entire conspiracy may leave Rome.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lesson 34</td>
<td>Let them go, Senators, so that they may be punished</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lesson 35</td>
<td>May Jupiter save Rome</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Information Boxes

Running List

page
3 Indirect Discourse
5 iam, diu, iam pridem, and iam dūdum
5 Participles in Cicero
5 vērus, -a, -um
7 Historical Precedent (1 of 2)
9 Historical Precedent (2 of 2)
9 Yes/No questions
9 After sī, nisi, num, and nē…
11 Gerundives, Gerunds, Passive Periphrastic
15 Relative Clause of Characteristic
20 Manlius’ Army
21 Ut and Nē
21 Cum-clauses
25 Supine
27 Ablative Absolute
27 Connective Relative
30 ferō, ferre
31 Conditions
33 Quod Clauses
45 Quam
51 Uses of the Ablative
53 Relative Clauses with the Subjunctive
55 Uses of the Dative
57 Uses of the Accusative
57 Impersonal Verbs
59 Uses of the Accusative
63 Purpose Constructions in the Speech
67 Forty Deponent Verbs
69 Enim, nam, etenim, and quod
71 Aftermath

Alphabetized List

Ablative Absolute  27
After sī, nisi, num, and nē…  9
Aftermath  71
Conditions  31
Connective Relative  27
Cum-clauses  21
Enim, nam, etenim, and quod  69
ferō, ferre  30
Forty Deponent Verbs  67
Gerundives, Gerunds, Passive Periphrastic  11
Historical Precedent (1 of 2)  7
Historical Precedent (2 of 2)  9
iam, diu, iam pridem, and iam dūdum  5
Impersonal Verbs  57
Indirect Discourse  3
Manlius’ Army  20
Participles in Cicero  5
Purpose Constructions in the Speech  63
Quam  45
Quod Clauses  33
Relative Clause of Characteristic  15
Relative Clauses with the Subjunctive  53
Supine  25
Uses of the Ablative  51
Uses of the Accusative  57
Uses of the Accusative  59
Uses of the Dative  55
Ut and Nē  21
vērus, -a, -um  5
Yes/No questions  9
Preface to the Series

The aim of this commentary is to make Cicero’s *First Catilinarian*, otherwise known as *Oratio in Catilinam Prima in Senatu Habita*, as accessible as possible to intermediate and advanced level Latin readers so that they may experience the joy, insight, and lasting influence that comes from reading one of greatest works in classical antiquity in Latin.

Beneath each of the 35 sections of the Latin text, hereafter called “lessons,” are all the corresponding vocabulary words that occur four or fewer times in the commentary, arranged alphabetically in two columns. Below these vocabulary lists and sometimes on the facing page are grammatical notes, which are organized according to line numbers and likewise arranged into two columns. This format allows me to include as much information as possible and yet ensure that the entries are distinct and immediately accessible to readers. To complement the vocabulary within the commentary, I have added a running core vocabulary list in the introduction of all words occurring five or more times in the speech. Together, this book has been designed in such a way that, once readers have mastered the running core list, they will be able to rely solely on the Latin text and facing notes and not need to turn a page or consult outside dictionaries as they read.

The grammatical notes are designed to help beginning readers read the text, and so I have passed over detailed literary and philosophical explanations in favor of short, concise, and frequent entries that focus exclusively on grammar and morphology. Assuming that readers complete their initial study of Latin with varying levels of ability, I draw attention to almost all subjunctive and accusative-infinitive constructions, identify unusual verbs forms and noun constructions, and in general explain aspects of the Latin that they should have encountered in their elementary review of Latin grammar but perhaps forgotten. As a rule, I prefer to offer too much assistance rather than too little.

Better Vocabulary-Building Strategies

One of the virtues of this commentary is that it eliminates time-consuming dictionary work. While there are occasions where a dictionary is necessary for developing a nuanced reading of the Latin, in most instances any advantage that may come from looking up a word is outweighed by the time and effort spent in the process. Many continue to defend this practice, but I am convinced that such work has little pedagogical value for intermediate and
advanced students and that the time saved can be better spent reading Latin, memorizing vocabulary, mastering principal parts, and reading advanced-level commentaries and secondary literature.

As an alternative to dictionary work, I recommend that readers review the running core vocabulary list (5 or more times) as soon as possible. Once they have mastered these words, I encourage them to single out, drill, and memorize the words that occur 3-4 times, for example, as they encounter them in the reading. Many of the remaining words can be learned in the context of reading and rereading the speech. Another viable approach is for readers to review and memorize all of the corresponding vocabulary before they begin reading a passage. Altogether, I am confident that readers who follow this regimen will learn the vocabulary more efficiently and develop fluency more quickly than with traditional methods.

Print on Demand Books

This volume is a self-published, print-on-demand (POD) book, and as such it gives its author distinct freedoms not available in traditional publications. Since this book is no more than a pdf file waiting to be printed, I am able to respond very quickly to readers’ recommended changes and create an revised edition that is available online or in retail within 24 hours. If you would like to suggest changes or download a free .pdf copy of this commentary, please see one of the addresses below. All criticisms are welcome, and I would be very grateful for your help.

I wish to thank Todd Cook and Anne Van Fossen for suggesting a number of corrections that have improved the quality of the volume.

Geoffrey Steadman, Ph.D.
geoffreysteadman@gmail.com
http://www.geoffreysteadman.com
Introduction to Cicero’s *First Catilinarian*

In Republican Rome, an education in rhetoric and philosophy was not a sensible way to move up in the social hierarchy. In an agrarian society where land was considered the primary form of wealth, a Roman either was fortunate enough to be born into a family rich in property or married into it. One could, of course, inherit land from another or receive a dispensation as a colonist or as a soldier. One could also accumulate money through commerce or trade, but the notion that such an education could lead to wealth and higher social standing—a premise that underlies modern schooling—was an anathema in this world. Cicero, of course, was an exception.

Marcus Tullius Cicero was born into an equestrian family outside of Rome in 106 BCE and reached the height of his power as consul in 63, the same year that he delivered his four speeches against Catiline. Roman citizens were assigned by a censor into one of three classes: the vast lower class was called plebeian, while those who met high financial qualifications were grouped as equestrian or, if elected to office, senatorial. Every day Cicero was reminded of his status and the status of those around him. A narrow one-inch stripe on his clothing distinguished him from the plebeians, while a broad three-inch stripe on the clothing of the senatorial class set them apart from Cicero and his family.

While many of Cicero’s peers in the senatorial class sought out military service and served in the leadership staff with increasing levels of responsibility, Cicero completed a short stint in the military in 89 and pursued an education in law at Rome and in Greek philosophy and rhetoric in Athens and Rhodes respectively, where he learned to speak and read ancient Greek with increasing proficiency. Not until the age of 25 in 81 BCE did he deliver his first speech as an orator. In Rome, speaking in the courts was a combat sport. The orators who defended their clients were expected to entertain the crowd of bystanders, and those who gathered were allowed to applaud or jeer a speaker as loudly as they wished. The orators did not collect money for their services. Instead, they became patrons to their clients, and those who received help were expected to return the favor of legal protection by supporting the orator in the law courts or, if necessary, in elections.
Cicero’s ability to draw on his education and hone his skills in the law courts allowed him to accumulate a large clientele, who in turn helped him win a series of elections. To become a consul, a Roman had to complete the *cursus honorum*, or “course of political offices,” all of which were unpaid, one-year positions that members of the senatorial class had to complete in succession in increasingly competitive elections. Cicero was elected as one of twenty quaestors, “financial adminstrators,” in 75 BCE (an office that automatically made him a senator for life), as one of eight praetors, “judges,” in 66, and finally as one of only two consuls, “commanders-in-chief,” in 63. Since most Romans of senatorial rank would attain only the quaestorship and spend a lifetime as non-speaking participants in the Senate, Cicero’s rise was notable. In fact, it was remarkable by Roman standards because it was so unusual for men from non-senatorial families to win the quaestorship. When Cicero finally won the consulship, he was the first Roman from an equestrian family to attain this office in 40 years. So extraordinary was this accomplishment that Romans called men such as Cicero a *novus homo*, or “New Man” and Cicero acknowledges his unique position within the speech (XI.28).

It is with a view both to Cicero’s skill and to his position as *novus homo* that we should read Cicero’s rhetorical challenge within the *First Catilinarian*. Since a discussion of Catiline and his fellow conspirators lies outside the scope of this short introduction, I encourage readers to consult an advanced level commentary or the wealth of resources available online. On a final note, however, I advise readers not to limit their reading simply to features of Cicero’s rhetorical style: the various stylistic devices, the frequent parallelism, and lengthy periodic sentences. These are all certainly worthy of great attention, but Cicero’s skill does not end there. Cicero faces uncertain audiences (plural!) in the Senate—some senators are conspirators, others are not, some implicitly distrust Cicero as a *novus homo*, others are unwilling to condemn a fellow senator without evidence, and then there is Catiline, whom Cicero first wishes to kill and later must persuade to leave. If Cicero were speaking to a sympathehtical audience, this speech would be unnecessary. Cicero is not pursuing a single purpose with a single audience. Instead, he adapts his position and addresses different audiences at different points in the speech in an effort to win their support.
Cicero’s ability to draw on his education and hone his skills in the law courts allowed him to accumulate a large clientele, who in turn helped him win a series of elections. To become a consul, a Roman had to complete the *cursus honorum*, or “course of political offices,” all of which were unpaid, one-year positions that members of the senatorial class had to complete in succession in increasingly competitive elections. Cicero was elected as one of twenty quaestors, “financial administrators,” in 75 BCE (an office that automatically made him a senator for life), as one of eight praetors, “judges,” in 66, and finally as one of only two consuls, “commanders in chief,” in 63. Since most Romans of senatorial rank would attain only the quaestorship and spend a lifetime as non-speaking participants in the Senate, Cicero’s rise was notable. In fact, it was remarkable by Roman standards because it was so unusual for men from non-senatorial families to win the quaestorship. When Cicero finally won the consulship, he was the first Roman from an equestrian family to attain this office in 40 years. So extraordinary was this accomplishment that Romans called men such as Cicero a *novus homo*, or “New Man” and Cicero acknowledges his unique position within the speech (XI.28).

It is with a view both to Cicero’s skill and to his position as *novus homo* that we should read Cicero’s rhetorical challenge within the *First Catilinarian*. Since a discussion of Catiline and his fellow conspirators lies outside the scope of this short introduction, I encourage readers to consult an advanced level commentary or the wealth of resources available online. On a final note, however, I advise readers not to limit their reading simply to features of Cicero’s rhetorical style: the various stylistic devices, the frequent parallelism, and lengthy periodic sentences. These are all certainly worthy of great attention, but Cicero’s skill does not end there. Cicero faces uncertain audiences (plural!) in the Senate—some senators are conspirators, others are not, so implicitly distrust Cicero as a *novus homo*, others are unwilling to condemn a fellow senator without evidence, and then there is Catiline, whom Cicero first wishes to kill and later must persuade to leave. If Cicero were speaking to a sympathetic audience, this speech would be unnecessary. Cicero is not pursuing a single purpose with a single audience. Instead, he adapts his position and addresses different audiences at different points in the speech in an effort to win their support.
## Chronology of the Conspiracy According to Cicero

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>date</th>
<th>Consuls</th>
<th>Catiline</th>
<th>Cicero</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>66</td>
<td>L. Volcatius Tullus M. Aemilius Lepidus</td>
<td>Catiline canvasses for the consulship and is accused of extortion by Publius Clodius. Catiline is defeated in election for consulship and forms a league with Autronius and Piso. First conspiracy.</td>
<td>Cicero is elected as praetor.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| 65   | L. Manlius Torquatus L. Aurelius Cotta | Catiline plans to slay the new consuls on the Kalends of January. The plot is discovered and delayed to February. Catiline gives the signal too soon and his plans frustrated. | |}
| 64   | L. Julius Caesar C. Marcus Figulus | On the Kalends of June, Catiline meets his associates for a second conspiracy. Eleven senators, four knights, and many distinguished men assemble. Catiline again is defeated in election as consul. | Oct. 20<sup>th</sup>: Cicero convenes the Senate and reveals the plans of the conspirators. The election for 62 BCE consuls is delayed. |
| 63   | M. Tullius Cicero C. Antonius Hybrida | Catiline accused by Lucullus of murder. Catiline is once again defeated (by Cicero) in election as consul. | Oct. 21<sup>st</sup>: Letters brought by Crassus threaten danger to the State. The Senate convenes in the temple of Concord and passes a senatus consultum ultimum. |
|      |         | Oct. 23<sup>rd</sup>: Catiline accused under Lex Plautia de vi by Lucius Paulus. | Oct 22<sup>nd</sup>: Licinius Murena and D. Junius Silanus are elected consuls. |
|      |         | Oct. 27<sup>th</sup>: Manlius takes up arms in Etruria. | |
|      |         | Oct. 28<sup>th</sup>: Day appointed by Catiline for the murder of the leading senators. | |
|      |         | Nov. 1<sup>st</sup>: Catiline endeavors to take Praeneste by a night attack. | Nov. 8<sup>th</sup>: 1<sup>st</sup> Catilinarian delivered in the temple of Jupiter Stator. |
|      |         | Nov. 6<sup>th</sup>: Catiline assembles his friends at house of Laeca. | Nov. 9<sup>th</sup>: 2<sup>nd</sup> Catilinarian delivered from the rostra to the people. |
|      |         | Nov. 7<sup>th</sup>: Vargunteius and Cornelius attempt and fail to assassinate Cicero. | Dec. 3<sup>rd</sup>: 3<sup>rd</sup> Catilinarian from the rostra to the people. Rewards are offered to all who inform on the conspiracy. |
|      |         | Nov. 8<sup>th</sup>: Catiline leaves Rome. | Dec. 5<sup>th</sup>: 4<sup>th</sup> Catilinarian from the temple of Concord. Senate decrees that the death penalty should be imposed on the conspirators. Five conspirators are put to death by Cicero’s order. Many senators are tried under the law Lex Plautia de vi and exiled. |

adapted from *First Oration of Cicero Against Catiline* by John Henderson (1886)
How to Use this Commentary

Research shows that, as we learn how to read in a second language, a combination of reading and direct vocabulary instruction is statistically superior to reading alone. One of the purposes of this book is to help readers identify the most frequent words and encourage active acquisition of vocabulary.

1. Skim through the book and familiarize yourself with information boxes and the glossary. Familiarity with these boxes will help relieve anxiety and enhance your enjoyment as you read.

2. Develop a regimen for memorizing vocabulary before you begin reading.
   A. First, master the running core vocabulary listed on the following four pages. Although very many core words (5 or more times) come within the first few lessons of the book (75% are found in the first 8 lessons), readers have already learned most of these words in earlier levels of Latin and can devote their efforts to mastering the handful of new vocabulary that they encounter.
   B. Develop the habit of reviewing dictionary entries before you read. The presence of the corresponding vocab lists (4 or fewer times) gives readers and instructors several options for review. In a classroom, teachers may select words from each lesson that they want students to review for a prereading exercise or post-reading test. Teachers may also ask students to memorize the entire vocabulary for the lesson as a homework assignment and use the next class as an opportunity to assess mastery and sight-read the reading passage. For readers who find such an exercise impracticable, I recommend that you review the word list however briefly before you read.

3. Read actively and make lots of educated guesses
   Develop the habit of making an educated guess under your breath before you consult notes or dictionary entries. If you answer correctly, you will reaffirm your understanding of the Latin. If you answer incorrectly, you will become more aware of your weaknesses and therefore more capable of correcting them in the future. If you are honest, you will learn from your mistakes.

4. Take full advantage of both the continuous prose and outline formats of the text as you read.
   A. Note the advantage of the continuous prose. One advantage of the continuous prose is that it allows all vocabulary and many of the grammatical notes to be included below on the same page. Readers may wish to use this format during their initial reading of Cicero because it is so easy to glance quickly at the vocabulary and notes and continue reading the text.
   B. Recognize the benefits of the visual cues in the outline format. Initially, readers have a tendency to treat Latin as a puzzle and jump around the sentence from subject to verb to object and so forth. But this approach proves to be both frustrating and unnatural when reading Cicero’s prose, where the vocabulary and grammar are very accessible, but Cicero’s use of parallelism and long periodic sentences (with the verb packing the punch at the end!) are difficult to interpret. The purpose of the outline format is to provide readers with enough visual cues about the structure of the sentence that they will feel emboldened to read the text in natural word order. Reading in Latin word order is a lot of fun, and with persistence it is very satisfying.

5. Reread a passage or lesson immediately after you have completed it.
   Repeated readings not only help you commit Latin to memory but also increase your ability to read the Latin as Latin. You learned to read in your first language through repeated readings of the same books. Latin is no different. The more comfortable you are with older passages the more easily you will read new ones. If you read the continuous prose first, reread in the outline format.

6. Reread the most recent passage or lesson immediately before you begin a new one.
   This additional repetition will strengthen your ability to recognize vocabulary, forms, and syntax quickly, bolster your confidence, and most importantly provide you with much-needed context as you begin the next selection in the text.
# Running Core Vocabulary (5 or more times)

The following list includes all words in the speech that occur five or more times arranged in a running vocabulary list. The number in the left column indicates in which lesson the word first occurs. The number at the end of the entry indicates how many times the word occurs in the speech. These same dictionary entries are found in the commentary (pp. 2-71) only once—on the first page where they occur—and are otherwise missing from the book.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Word</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
<th>Frequency</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>ad:</strong></td>
<td>to, toward</td>
<td>49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>agō, agere, ēgī, ēctum:</strong></td>
<td>to drive, lead, spend</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>audācia, -ae f.:</strong></td>
<td>boldness, daring, arrogance</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>bonus, -a, -um:</strong></td>
<td>good, kindly, noble, useful</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Catilīna, -āe f.:</strong></td>
<td>Catiline, L. Sergius Catalina</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>coniūrātio, -ōnis f.:</strong></td>
<td>conspiracy, pact, union</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>cōnsilium, -ī n.:</strong></td>
<td>plan, advice; council, assembly</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>diū:</strong></td>
<td>a long time, long</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>etiam:</strong></td>
<td>besides, also, even</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>furor, -ōris m.:</strong></td>
<td>madness, frenzy, rage</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>habeō, habēre, habuī, habitum:</strong></td>
<td>have, hold; consider</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>hic, haec, hoc:</strong></td>
<td>this, these</td>
<td>62</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>iam:</strong></td>
<td>now, already, soon</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>iste, ista, istud:</strong></td>
<td>that (of yours), those</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>nihil:</strong></td>
<td>nothing</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>nōn:</strong></td>
<td>not, by no means, not at all</td>
<td>66</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>nōs:</strong></td>
<td>we</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>noster, nostra, nostrum:</strong></td>
<td>our</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>nox, noctis, f.:</strong></td>
<td>night</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>omnis, omne:</strong></td>
<td>every, all</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>praesidium, -īī n.:</strong></td>
<td>guard, garrison, protection</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>quam:</strong></td>
<td>adv. as, how, than</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>quīs? quid? (quī, quae, quod):</strong></td>
<td>who? what?, who, which</td>
<td>110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>quō:</strong></td>
<td>(to) where</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>sē:</strong></td>
<td>himself, herself, itself, themselves</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>senātus, -ūs m.:</strong></td>
<td>senate, council of elders</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>sentīō, sentīre, sēnsī, sēnsūm:</strong></td>
<td>to feel, perceive, realize</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>sum, esse, fuī, futūrum:</strong></td>
<td>to be</td>
<td>106</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>superus, -a, -um:</strong></td>
<td>upper, higher, above</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>tandem:</strong></td>
<td>finally, at last, at length, in the end</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>tū:</strong></td>
<td>you</td>
<td>107</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>tuus, -a, -um:</strong></td>
<td>your, yours</td>
<td>44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>urbs, urbīs, f.:</strong></td>
<td>city</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>videō, vidēre, vīdī, visum:</strong></td>
<td>see, watch</td>
<td>28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ac:</strong></td>
<td>and, and also</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
2 autem: however, moreover, 6
2 caedēs, caedis f.: murder, slaughter, killing 7
2 cōnsul, -is m.: consul, 20
2 et: and, also, even, 54
2 faciō, facere, fēcī, factum: make, do, 15
2 fortis, -e: strong, brave, valiant, 5
2 in: in (+ abl.), into (+ acc.), 68
2 intelligō, -ere, -lēxi, -lēctum: to realize, understand, 5
2 mors, mortis, f.: death, 6
2 oculus, -ī, m.: eye, 5
2 pestis, -is f.: plague, pest, 5
2 públicus, -a, -um: public, common, 38
2 rēs, reī, f.: thing, matter, affair, business, 45
2 sī: if (only), whether, in case that, 40
2 tamen: nevertheless, however, 6
2 tempus, -poris n.: time, 7
2 ūnus, -a, -um: one, 10
2 venīō, venīre, vēnī, ventum: come, go, 9
2 vērus, -a, -um: true, real, honest, 17
2 vir, virī m.: man, 9
2 vīvō, vīvere, vīxī, vīctum: live, 10
3 atque: and, and also, and even, 23
3 auctōritās, -tātis f.: authority, influence, 7
3 cīvis, -is m/f: citizen, fellow citizen, 17
3 dīcō, dīcere, dīxī, dictum: say, speak, tell, call, 15
3 gravis, -e: heavy, serious, severe; venerable, 6
3 hostis, -is m/f: stranger, enemy, foe, 7
3 ille, illa, illud: that (famous); he, she, it, 16
3 interficiō, -ere, -fēcī, -fectum: kill, slay, 12
3 manus, manūs, f.: hand, band (i.e. group), 9
3 neque: and not, neither…nor, 11
3 prīvātus, -a, -um: private citizen, 6
3 supplicium, -īi n.: punishment, supplication, 5
3 suus, -a, -um: his, her, its, their (own), 5
3 ut (utī): so that, in order that; as, when; 35
4 cum: with (+ abl.); when, since, although, 42
4 diēs, -ēī m/f.: day, time, season, 11
4 Gāius (C.), -īi m.: Gaius, 5
4 mālōrēs, -um m.: ancestors, “greater” ones, 5
4 Marcus (M.), -ī m.: Marcus, 6
nē: lest, that not, no, not, 7
nūllus, -a, -um: none, no, no one, 9
num: surely...not? (anticipates a no reply), 7
pater, patris m.: father, 7
quīdam, quaedam, quiddam: certain, a certain 6
sum, esse, fuī, futūrum: to be, 106
at: but; mind you; but, you say, 5
conscriptus, -a, -um: conscripted, enrolled, 6
ego: I, 55
enim: (yes) for, (yes) indeed, (postpositive) 8
ex, ē: out from, from, out of (+ abl.), 10
ipse, ipsa, ipsum: -self; the very, 10
is, ea, id: this, that; he, she, it, 25'
patior, patī, passus sum: suffer, allow, endure, 6
perīculum, -ī n.: risk, danger, peril, 7
sed: but, moreover, however, 19
tantus, -a, -um: so great, so much, so large, 12
ā, ab, abs: from, away from; by, 35
castra, -ōrum n.: camp, encampment, 5
dē: down from, from, about, concerning (abl.), 11
improbus, -a, -um: wicked, base, dishonest, 5
İtalia, -ae f.: Italy, 6
nēmō: no one, 7
perdō, perdere, perdī, perditum: lose, ruin, destroy, 5
possum, posse, potuī: be able, can, avail, 19
Rōmānus, -a, -um: of Rome, Roman, 7
tam: so, so much, so very, such, 14
domus, -ūs f.: house, home (domī: at home), 8
exspectō (1): look for, await, wait for, exspect, 5
ita: so, thus, 5
mēns, mentis, f.: mind, thought, intention, 5
meus, -a, -um: my, mine, 16
multus, -a, -um: much, many, abundant, 12
nefārius, -a, -um: wicked, unrighteous, 5
nunc: now, at present, 8
ante: before, in front of (+ acc.); adv. before, 6
īdem, eadem, idem: the same, 10
Kalendae (Kal.), -ārum f.: Kalends 5
modo: only, (just) now; if only, provided that, 7
salūs, -ūtis f.: safety, security, health, 6
First Catilinarian Running Vocabulary

9  scelus, -eris n.: wickedness, villainy, crime, 11
10  vox, vōcis, f.: voice, 7
11  proficiscor, proficisci, profectus sum: set out, depart, 6
11  summus, -a, -um: highest, top of, 7
12  fērō, ferē, tuī, lātum: bear, endure, carry, 8
12  magnus, -a, -um: great, large, tall; important, 5
12  metus, -īūs f.: dread, fear, 7
13  homō, -inis m./f.: man, mortal, human, 8
13  quamquam: and yet; although, 5
13  saepe: often, 5
14  exsilium, -īī n.: banishment, exile, 7
14  vita, -ae, f.: life, 9
15  aut: or (aut...aut – either…or), 14
16  fortūna, -ae f.: fortune, chance, luck, 5
16  -ne: (introducing a yes/no question), 9
17  aliquī, -qua, -quod: some, any, definite, 5
18  animus, -ī m.: spirit, soul, breath, courage, 5
18  dēbeō, dēbēre, dēbuī, dēbitum: to ought, owe, 6
18  eō, ĕre, ĕvī, ĭtum: to go, come, 5
18  loquor, loquī, locūtus sum: speak, say, 6
18  putō, putāre, putāvī, putātum: to think, imagine, 5
19  patria, -ae f.: fatherland, country, 6
20  sōlus, -a, -um: alone, only, lone, sole, 5
21  optimus, -a, -um: best, noblest, finest, 5
24  invidia, -ae f.: hatred, ill-will, unpopularity, 11
25  bellum, -ī, n.: war, 6
Abbreviations

1s, 1p 1st person singular, 1st plural  
ll.  lines  
abs.  absolute  
m.  masculine  
acc.  accusative  
n.  neuter  
act.  active  
nom.  nominative  
adj.  adjective  
obj.  object  
adv.  adverb  
p. pl.  plural  
app.  appositive  
PPP  perfect passive participle  
comp.  comparative  
ppl.  participle  
dat.  dative  
pass  passive  
dep.  deponent  
pf.  perfect  
d.o.  direct object  
plpf.  pluperfect  
f.  feminine  
pred.  predicate  
fut.  future  
prep.  preposition  
gen.  genitive  
pres.  present  
imp.  imperative  
pron.  pronoun  
impf.  imperfect  
reflex.  reflexive  
imper.  imperative  
rel.  relative  
indic.  indicative  
s, sg.  singular  
i.o.  indirect object  
seq.  sequence  
inf.  infinitive  
subj.  subject or subjunctive  
inter.  interrogative  
superl.  superlative  
l.  line  
voc.  vocative

Citations: There are two ways to cite passages in Cicero’s First Catilinarian. The traditional system divides the speech into thirteen chapters marked by Roman numerals (I-XIII), here in the left margin. The new system divides the text into thirty-three paragraphs, marked with Arabic numerals (1-33) which this commentary places within the text itself. Every Latin edition adopts one or both of these systems. Thus, the heading 1st Catilinarian II.4 indicates that the passage is in chapter two of the old system or paragraph four of the new system.

Additional Resources

Cicero: Catilinarians (2008) by Andrew Dyck is an advanced level commentary in the Cambridge Greek and Latin Series (green and yellow volumes). This commentary includes a revised text and notes for all four Catilinarian speeches with a concise discussion of the background of the conspiracy and reception of the work through time.

O Tempora! O Mores! Cicero’s Catilinarian Orations, A Student Edition with Historical Essays (2005) by Susan Shapiro is a student commentary that covers all four Catilinarian speeches with two very accessible essays on the historical period between the Gracchi and Sulla and the conspiracy itself.

If truth were self evident, eloquence would be unnecessary.

- Cicero, *De Oratore* III.215

To make the ancients speak, we must feed them with our own blood.

- von Wilamowitz-Moellendorff
I

1. Quō usque tandem abūtēre, Catilīna, patientiā nostrā? Quam diū etiam furor iste tuus nōs ēlūdet? Quem ad finem sēsē effrēnāta iactābit audācia?

Nihilne tē, nocturnum praesidium Palātī, nihil urbis vigiliae, nihil timor populī, nihil concursus bonōrum omnium, nihil hic mūnītissimīs habendī senātūs locus, nihil hōrum óra vultūsque mōvērunt? Patēre tua cōnsilia nōn sentīs, cōnstrictam iam hōrum omnium scientiā tenērī coniūrātiōnem tuam nōn vidēs? Quid proximā, quid superiōre nocte ēgerīs, ubi fuerīs, quōs convocāverīs, quid cōnsili ēceperīs, quem nostrum ignōrāre arbitrāris?

abūtor, -ūtī, -usus sum: abuse, use up (abl)
ad: to, toward, 48*
agō, agere, ēgī, ēctum: to drive, lead, spend, 5*

arbītor, -ārī, -arbītrātus sum: to judge, think, 2
audācia, -ae f.: boldness, daring, arrogance, 5*
bonus, -a, -um: good, kind(ly), noble, useful 8*
capiō, capere, cēpī, captum: to seize, take (up) 2
Catilīna, -ae f.: Catiline, L. Sergius Catalina, 25*
concursus, -ās m.: running together, gathering
conīurātiō, -onis f.: conspiracy, pact, union, 6*
cōnsilium, -ī n.: plan, advice; counsel, 8*
cōnstringō, -ere, -strīnxī, -strīctum: bind, restrain

concō (1): call together, assemble, summon
dī: a long time, long, 11*

effrēnātus, -a, -um: unbridled, unrestrained, 2
ēlūdō, -ere, ēlūdī, ēlūsum: mock, make sport of
etiam: besides, also, even, 20*
finis, -is m./f.: end, limit, border, boundary
fūrō, -ōris m.: madness, frenzy, rage, 5*
hābēō, -ère, habuī, -itus: have, hold; consider, 6*
hic, haec, hoc: this, these, 62*
īactō (1): toss, buffet; vaunt, boast, 2
īam: now, already, soon, 36*

ignōrō (1): be ignorant of
iste, ista, istud: that (of yours), those 20*
locus, -i m.: place, situation; opportunity, 2
moveō, movēre, mōvī, mōtum: to move, arouse
muniō, -īre, -ivī (ī), -itus: fortify

nihil: nothing, 11*
nocturnus, -a, -um: nocturnal, by night, 2
nōn: not, by no means, not at all, 66*

1 quō usque: to what end? ‘up to where…?’
tandem: May I ask?’ ‘at last’ as often in questions expressing surprise or impatience
abūtēre: abūtēris, 2s fut. deponent + abl.
quam diū: (for) how long?; quam is an adv.
etiam: still
2 ēlūdet: fut.
que ad finem: to what end…?
sēsē…iactābat: boast itself; i.e. show off, make a display; sēsē as emphatic form of reflexive sē

nihilīne…nihilī…: not at all…not at all…not at all… not at all; anaphora; an adverbial acc. modifying the verb mōvērunt; a stronger negative than nōn

nōs: we, 12*
noster, nostra, nostrum: our, 9*
ox, noctis, f.: night, 7*
omnis, omne: every, all, 27*
ōs, ōris m.: mouth, face

Palātium, -ī n.: Palatine
pateō, -ère, -utī: lie open, extend, 2
patientia, -ae f.: patience, endurance, 2

populus, -i m.: people, nation, 4
praesidium, -ī n.: guard, garrison, protection, 7*
proximus, -a, -um: nearest, 3
quam: than (comp.), as…as possible (superl.) 11*
quīs? quīd? (quī, quae, quod): who? what?, who, which, 110*
quō: (to) where, 5*
scientia, -ae f.: knowledge, wisdom, skill
sē: himself, herself, itself, themselves, 10*

senātus, -ūs m.: senate, council of elders, 16*

sentiō, -īre, sēnīsī, sēnsum: to feel, perceive, 10*

sum, esse, fū, futūrūm: to be, 106*
superus, -a, -um: upper, higher, above, 5*
tandem: finally, at last, at length, in the end, 6*
teneō, tenēre, tenuī, tentum: to hold, keep, 3
timor, -oris m.: fear, dread, anxiety, 3
tū: you, 107*
tuus, -a, -um: your, yours, 44*
ubī: where, when, 2

urbs, urbīs, f.: city, 21*
ūsque: all the way, continuously, as far as, 2
videō, -ēre, vīdī, vīsum: see, watch, 28*
vigilia, -ae f.: watch (one of 4 periods at night), 2

vultus, -ūs m.: expression, countenance, face
Why are you here, Catiline?

Quō usque tandem abūtēre, Catilīna, patientiā nostrā?
Quam diū etiam furor iste tuus nōs ēlūdet?
Quem ad finem sēsē effrēnāta iactābit audācia?

   Nihiln tē, nocturnum praesidium Palātī,
      nihil urbīs vigiliāe,
      nihil timor populī,
      nihil concursus bonōrum omnium,
      nihil hic mūnitissimus habēndī senātūs locus,
   nihil hōrum ōra vultūsque mōvērunt?

   [Patēre tua cōnsilia] nōn sentīs,
   [cōnstrictam iam hōrum omnium scientiā tenērī coniūrātiōnem tuam] nōn vidēs?
   Quid proximā, quid superiōre nocte ēgerīs,
      ubi fuerīs,
      quōs convocāverīs,
   quid cōnsilī cēperīs,
   [quem nostrum ignōrāre] arbitrāris?

3 praesidium, vigiliāe, timor, concursus, locus:
   asyndeton (the conjunctions et are omitted), all are subjects of the main verb movērunt.

4 bonōrum omnium: of all noble men; senators
   habēndī senātūs: of holding the senate; ‘of the senate (going) to be held;’
   Perform a gerund-gerundive flip and translate this gen. noun + gen. gerundive is a gen. gerund + acc. object

5 hōrum: of these men; i.e. of the senators
   ōra vultūsque: via metonymy, neut. pl. ora refers to ‘faces;’ via hendiadys these two terms refer to one object: ‘expressions of the faces’
   patēre…cōnsilia: that…; ind. disc., cōnsilia is neut. pl. acc. subject

6 cōnstrictam…tuam: that…; ind. disc., the acc.

   subj. is coniūrātiōnem tuam
   hōrum omnium: i.e. senators, with scientiā

7 quid…ēgerīs…fuerīs…cēperīs: 2s pf. subj. in a series of indirect questions governed by ignōrāre. Translate in the pf. ind. tense.
   prōximā (nocte)…superiōre nocte: on the last night…on the night before last; ‘nearest night’ and ‘previous night’ abl. time when (Nov 6-7)
   ēgerīs: you did; 2s pf. subj. agō, agere

8 quid cōnsilī: what (of a) plan: appositional gen.
   quem nostrum: which of us: ‘whom of us’
   acc. subject of ignōrāre in ind. disc. governed by arbitrāris; nostrum is partitive gen. pl. of nōs and not from the possessive noster, -ra, -rum)

9 arbitrāris: 2s pres. deponent

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Indirect Discourse: accusative subject + infinitive</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Present: dīcit…ommēs tē vidēre I say that all see you</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Perfect: ...ommēs tē vidisse that all saw you</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| Future: ...ommēs tē visūrōs esse that all will see you | …
2. Ö tempora, ö mörēs! Senātus haec intellegit, cōnsul videt; hic tamen vivit. Vivit? Immō vērō etiam in senātum venit, fit publicī cōnsilī particeps, notat et désignat oculīs ad caedem ūnum quemque nostrum.

Nōs autem, fortēs virī, satis facere reī publicae vidēmur, sī istīs furōrem ac tēla vitāmus. Ad mortem tē, Catilīna, dūcī iussū cōnsulis iam prīdem 5 oportēbat, in tē conßerrī pestem quam tū in nōs omnēs iam diū māchināris.

1 Ö tempora, ö mörēs!: O the times, O the conduct!: acc. of exclamation; via hendiadys the two terms refer to one object: ‘the character of these times!’

haec: neuter acc. pl.
cōnsul: i.e. Cicero, who often refers to himself in the capacity of consul in the 3rd person
hic: i.e. Catiline; Cicero addresses the senate

2 Immō vērō: Yes, in truth; immō is used to counter and correct a point just made, while vērō is an abl. very often used as an adverb
etiam: even
venit, fit...notat: asyndeton, understand ‘et’ fit: he becomes + nom. pred.

3 ad caedam: for...; ad + acc. expressing purpose ūnum quemque: acc. sg. quīisque, ‘each;’ the -que, here, is not the conjunction ‘and’
nostrum: of...; partitive gen. pl. of nōs, not from the possessive adj. noster

4 fortēs virī: in apposition to nōs; Cicero is being sarcastic because the behavior is cowardly

Ö: O! oh! 3
occulus, -ī, m.: eye, 5*
opertet: it is proper, fitting, necessary; ought, 3
particeps, -cipis: participant, partner, sharer
pestis, -is f.: plague, pest, 5*
prīdem: long before, long ago, 4
publīcus, -a, -um: public, common, 38*
quīisque, quaēque, quīdque: each one, every, 3
rēs, reī, f.: thing, matter, affair, business, 45*
satis: enough
sī: if (only), whether, in case that, 40*
tamen: nevertheless, however, 6*
tēlum, -ī n.: weapon, projective, arrow, spear, 3
tempsus, -poris n.: time, 7*
ūnus, -a, -um: one, 10*
veniō, -ire, vēnī, ventus: come, go, 9*
vērus, -a, -um: true, real, honest, 17*
vir, virī m.: man, 9*

5 iam prīdem: long before now

6 tē dūci...oportēbat: it was appropriate long before now that you...; or ‘you ought...to have been...’ an impersonal verb governing an acc. + inf. (dūci is pres. pass. inf. and tē is acc. subj); oportet is used 3 times in the past tense with the sense of “it was (and still is) appropriate that...’ (et) in tē conßerrī pestem: (and) that...; asyndeton, 2nd acc. + inf. governed by oportēbat pestem is acc. subj. of pres. pass. inf. conßerrī in tē: upon...; or ‘onto...’ acc. place to which

quam...māchināris: which...; 2s deponent

5māchināris: you have been...; 2s pres. depon. becomes pf. progressive before iam diū
in nōs omnēs: upon...; acc. place to which
Senators, Catiline must die

Ō tempora, ō mōrēs!

Senātus haec intellegit,
cōnsul videt;
hic tamen vīvit.

Vīvit?
Immō vērō etiam in senātum venit,
fit publicī cōnsilī particeps,
notat et
dēsignat oculīs ad caedem ūnum quemque nostrum.
Nōs autem, fortēs virī, satisfacere reī publicae vidēmur,
sī istīs furōrem ac tēla vitāmus.  
[Ad mortem tē, Catilīna, dūcī iussū cōnsulis] iam prīdem oportēbat,
[in tē cōnferrī pestem] quam tū in nōs omnēs iam diū māchināris.

Iam diū, iam prīdem and iam düdum

The combinations of adverbs above (and sometimes diū) with the present tense describe an action originating in the past and continuing in the present. Translate these verbs in the perfect progressive.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>diū</th>
<th>prīdem</th>
<th>düdum</th>
<th>diū machināris</th>
<th>prīdem studēs</th>
<th>düdum hortor</th>
<th>düdum desiderant</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>for a long time now you have been devising</td>
<td>long before now you have been pursuing</td>
<td>for too long they have been longing for...</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>p. 4, 38, 46, 66</td>
<td>4, 18, 46, 54</td>
<td>28</td>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Participles in Cicero

Cicero uses independent participles and participial phrases very sparingly in the speech and is four times more likely to use a relative clause. This is one feature that defines his style. If we put aside the 26 uses of the gerundive (see p. 11), Cicero uses participles and participial phrases only 25 times.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>present</th>
<th>perfect</th>
<th>future</th>
<th>vidēns, vidēntis</th>
<th>visus, -a, -um</th>
<th>visūrus, -a, -um</th>
<th>videndus, -a, -um (gerundive)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>6, 12, 14, 28, 44, 46, 56, 64</td>
<td>10, 14, 17, 30, 35, 37, 43, 44, 48, 50, 54, 63, 66, 70</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>seeing</td>
<td>having been seen</td>
<td>going to see</td>
<td>going to be seen</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Uses of vērus, -a, -um

Cicero uses the adjective vērus, ‘true,’ fourteen times as an adverb and only once as an adjective. Below is a summary of the various forms and translation of the word in the speech.

| vēro | indeed, in truth | ablative as adverb and postpositive |
| vērum | but | adverbial accusative, a stronger adversative than sed |
| vēre | truly | regular adverb |
We hesitate while our ancestors did not (1)

An vērō vir amplissimus, P. Scīpio, pontifex maximus, Tiberium Gracchum mediocriter labefactantem statum reī pūblicae prīvātus interfēcit:

Catilīnam orbem terrae caede atque incendiīs vāstāre cupientem nōs cōnsulēs perferēmus?

Nam illa nimis antīqua praetereō, quod Gāius Servīlius Ahāla Spurium Maelium novīs rēbus studentem manū suā occīdit.

Fuit, fuit ista quondam in hāc rē pūblicā virtūs ut virī fortēs ācriōribus suppliciīs cīvem perniciōsum quam acerbissimum hostem coercērent.

Habēmus senātūs cōnsultum in tē, Catilīna, vehemēns et grave, nōn deest reī pūblicae cōnsilium neque auctōritās huius ōrdinis:

nōs, nōs, dīcō apertē, cōnsulēs dēsumus.

| 6 | ācriōribus…quam: with harsher…than; abl. means and adv. quam in a clause of comparison |
| 7 | senātūs cōnsultum: resolution of the senate; a resolution on Oct. 21 that gave consuls power of martial law; senātūs is 4th decl. gen. sg. |
| 8 | nōn cōnsilium, neque auctōritās: both are subjects of 3s dēsum |
| 9 | reī pūblicae: dat. of compound verb dēsum |
|    | huius ōrdinis: of…; i.e. of the senatorial class |
| 6 | nōs, nōs: anadiplosis |
| 7 | dīcō apertē: parenthesis (parenthetical clause) |
| 8 | cōnsulēs: in apposition to nom. pl. nōs |

**Historical Precedent (1 of 2)**

When Tiberius Sempronius Gracchus, (~169-133 BCE), an aristocrat who sought favor among the plebs, threatened to use the office of tribune to pass laws to redistribute land to the poor and remove privileges among senators, Publius Cornelius Scipio Nasica Serapio (~183-132) who was Pontifex Maximus at the time and had previously served as consul, led a mob that killed Gracchus and 300 supporters on the Capitoline Hill.

Gaius Servilius Ahala, according to Livy, served as Magister Equitum, second-in-command, under the Dictator Cincinnatus in 439 BC. At this time, there was a famine in Rome and great unrest between patricians and plebeians. A certain Spurius Maelius bought a large amount of grain at private expense and began selling it at a low price to the people. When Ahala summoned Maelius to appear before the Dictator and Maelius refused, Ahala killed Maelius with a dagger. While Cicero praises Ahala as a hero, Ahala was brought to trial and escaped punishment by voluntary exile.
Lesson 4: 1st Catilinarian II.4

II 4. Dēcērivit quondam senātus utī L. Opīmius cōnsul vidēret nē quid rēs pública dētrīmentī caperet; nox nūlla intercessit; interfectus est propter quāsdam sēditiōnum suspīciōnēs C. Gracchus, clārissimō patre, avō, maiōrībus; occīsus est cum līberīs Marcus Fulvius cōnsulāris. Similī senātūs cōnsultō C. Mariō et L. Valeriō cōnsulibus est permissa rēs pública: num ūnum diem posteā Lūcium Sāturnīnum tribūnum plēbis et Gāium Servilium praetōrem mors ac reī públicae poena remorāta est?

avus, -ī m.: grandfather
C.: Gaius, 4
capiō, capere, cēpī, captum: to seize, take (up) 2
clārus, -a, -um: clear, famous, bright, loud, 3
cōnsulāris, -e: consular, of a consul, 3
cōnsultum, -ī n.: resolution, 3
cum: with (+ abl.); when, since, although, 42*
dēcernō, -ere, -crēvī, -crētum: decide, resolve, 3
dētrīmentum, -ī n.: loss, damage, injury
dīēs, -ēī m./f.: day, time, season, 11*
Fulvius, -iī m.: Fulvius
Gāius (C.), -iī m.: Gaius, 5*
Gracchus, -iī m.: Tiberius or Gaius Gracchus, 3
intercēdō, -ere, -cessī, -cessum: come between
līberī, -ōrum m.: children
Lūcius (L.), -iī m.: Lucius, 3
māiōrēs, -um: ancestors, “greater” ones, 5*
Marcus (M.), -ī m.: Marcus, 6*
Marius, -iī m.: Marius
nē: that not, not; that, lest, 7*
nūllus, -a, -um: none, no, no one, 9*

1 ut…vidēret: that…see (to it) that…; ind. command with impf. subj.; vidēret is equiv. to ‘bring it about…’
nē…caperet: that…not…; purpose clause with impf. subj. following vidēret
2 quid…dētrīmentī: any (of) harm; quis, quid becomes indefinite (any, some) before sī, nisi, num, and nē; here with a partitive gen.
3 C. Gracchus: Gaius Gracchus, younger brother of Tiberius and tribune proposed land form and the settlement of colonies to give relief to the urban poor. He and 3000 followers were killed in the streets by the senatorial class and their supporters.
clārissimō patre…maiōrībus: from a most distinguished…; asyndeton, ‘(born) from…’ abl. of source following C. Gracchus; the pater is Tiberius, who was twice consul, and the avus was Scipio Africanus, who defeated Hannibal
num: surely…not? (anticipates a no reply), 7*
occīdō, -ere, occīdī, occīsus: kill, cut down, 2
Opīmius, -ī m.: Opimius
pater, patris m.: father, 7*
permittō, -ere, -mīsī, -missus: entrust (dat) plēbs, plēbis f.: plebs, common people poena, poenae, f.: punishment, 3
postēa: thereafter, afterwards, 2
praetor, -ōris m.: praetor, 3
propter: on account of, because of, 3
quīdam, quaedam, quiddam: a certain 6*
quondam: formerly, once, 3
remoror, -ārī, -ātus sum: delay, linger, defer
Sāturnīnus, -ī m.: Saturninus, 2
sēditiō, -tiōnis f.: sedition, rebellion, insurrection
Servilius, -iī m.: Servilius, 2
similīs, -is: like, similar, 2
sum, esse, fuī, futūrum: to be, 106*
suspiciō, -onis f.: suspicion, mistrust, 2
tribūnus, -a, -um: tribune, military tribune, 1
Valeriō, -iī m.: Valerius

4 maiōrībus: ancestors; ‘greater (by birth)’ a common use of the comparative of magnus (et) occīsus est…: asyndeton, the subj. is Marcus Fulvius, a supporter of Gracchus
Similīcōnsultō: by…; abl. means, similī is an i-stem 3rd decl. abl., senātūs is 4th decl. gen.
5 C. Mariō…cōnsulibus: to…; dat. ind. object of permīssa est; Marius and Lucius Valerius were consuls in 100 BC when Saturninus, a tribune of the plebs, and Gaius Servilius Glauceia, a praetor, proposed land reform
num…? : Surely…not? num introduces a question anticipating (and suggesting) a ‘no’ response.
6 unum diem: for…; acc. duration of time
7 mors…poena: hendiadys: punishment of death reī públicae: (at the hands) of the republic; reī públicae is a subjective gen., i.e. ‘the republic punished them’
Dēcrēvit quondam senātus
ut Lūcius Opīmius cōnsul vidēret
nē quid rēs pūblica dētrīmentī caperet;
nox nūlla intercessit:
  interfectus est propter quāsdam sēditiōnum suspīcioēnēs
  Gāius Gracchus, clārissimō patre, avō, maiōribus;
occīsus est cum līberīs Marcus Fulvius cōnsulāris.
Similī senātūs cōnsultō
  Gāiiō Mariō et Lūcīō Valeriō cōnsulibus
est permissa rēs pūblica:
  num ēunum diem posteā
  Lūciōm Sāturnīnum tribūnum plēbis
  et Gāium Serviliōm praetōrem
  mors ac rēi pūblicae poena remōrāta est?

Historical Precedent (2 of 2)

Gaius Sempronius Gracchus (154-121), brother of Tiberius, used the office of tribune in 123 and again in 122 to curtail the powers of magistrates, weaken the power of senators in the courts, and extend the sort of land reforms supported by his brother. Marcus Fulvius (consul in 125) was a longtime supporter of Gracchus and fellow tribune in 122. When both men were not elected for another term as tribune in 121, riots ensued, and the senate passed a senatus consultum ultimum, “final resolution of the senate,” to curtail the violence. Lucius Opīmius, the consul in 121, interpreted the measure broadly and used his office to kill Gracchus, Fulvius, and 3000 supporters.

Gaius Gracchus’ father was Tiberius Sempronius Gracchus the Elder (217-154) who served as consul in 177. Gaius’ maternal grandfather was Publius Cornelius Scipio Africanus 236-183), the military leader who defeated Hannibal in the 2nd Punic war.

In 100 BC, when the tribune Lucius Appuleius Saturninus and praetor Gaius Servilius Glaciac sought to secure another term in office to pass reforms similar to those supported by the Gracchi brothers, the senate passed a senatus consultum ultimum, ‘final resolution of the senate’ and the consuls Gaius Marius and Lucius Valerius Flaccus killed both men along with many supporters in the area around the Roman Forum.

Yes/No Questions

nōnne? anticipates and elicits a ‘yes’ response
  are you not….? You are…. aren’t you?
num? anticipates and elicits a ‘no’ response
  surely….not? you aren’t…. are you?
just -ne?: yes/no question without anticipation
  are you….?
(no word): expresses surprise you are…?!
At nōs vīcēsimum iam diem patimur hebēscere aciem hōrum auctōritātīs. 1 Habitūmus enim eius modī senātūs cōnsultum, vērum inclūsum in tabulīs, tamquam in vāgnā recondītum, quō ex senātūs cōnsultō cōnfestim tē interficīt esse, Catilīna, convēnit. Vivīs, et vivīs nōn ad dēpōnendam sed ad cōnfirmandam audāciām. Cūpiō, patrēs cōnscripītī, mē esse clēmentem, 5 cūpiō in tantīs rē publicae perīculīs nōn dissolūtum vidērī, sed iam mē ipse inertiae nēquitiaeaeque condemnō.

1 vīcēsimum diem: for...; acc. duration of time actually, only 18 days since the consultum patimūr: we allow; ‘suffer,’ patīor often governs an acc. + inf. construction; the 1p form refers to consuls Cicero and Antonius Hybrida aćiēm...auctōrītātīs: a metaphor likening power to a sword’s edge; auctōrītātīs is an appositional gen. hōrum: i.e. of the senators; with auctōritātīs 2 eius modī: of this type, of that kind; gen. of quality modifying consultum; when an adj., is, ea, id is a demonstrative equiv. to hic or ille enim: yes, for...; or ‘indeed,’ a postpositive (comes 2nd in the sentence but translated 1st); enim is explanatory and affirmative. English prefers “yes, for we have,” (where ‘for’ is missing but understood) while Latin prefers ‘yes, for we have,’ (where ‘yes’ is understood) vērum: but; ‘in truth’ a very common adverbial acc. (acc. as adverb), often adversative in sense 3 quō ex senātūs cōnsultō: from which...; adjis. (here relative adj.) may precede a preposition tē...interfectum esse: that...; ind. disc. with pf. pass. inf., governed by convēnit

4 convēnit: it has been (for some time now) agreed that...; pf., for something true in the past and now in the present (cf. oportēbat); an impersonal verb governing acc. + inf. ad dēpōnendum...ad cōnfirmandum: for putting aside...for strengthening; ‘for audacity (going) to be put aside and... (going) to be’; ad + noun + gerundive (fut. pass. pple) expressing purpose. Perform a gerund-gerundive flip and translate the acc. noun + gerundives as gerunds + acc. object (cf. Lesson 1, line 4) vivīs, et vivīs: anadiplōsis 5 cūpiō...cūpiō...condemnō: tripartite sentence with the final verb providing a great punch. patrēs cōnscripītī: voc. direct address; a common address for senators me esse...: that...; ind. disc. or a simple complementary inf. of cūpiō (also true for l. 6) 6 dissolūtum: acc. predicate adj. of vidērī (mē) vidērī: that (I) seem...; ind. disc. with pass. inf.; vidērī is linking and governs a predicate (ego) ipse: I myself 7 inertiae nēquitiaeaeque: for...; a gen. of charge is common when making accusations
At nōs vicēsimum iam diem

_**patimur**_ hebēscere aciem hōrum auctōritātīs.

_Habēmus_ enim eius modī senātūs cōnsultum,

vērum inclūsum in tabulīs, tamquam in vāgīnā recondītum,

quō ex senātūs cōnsultō

[cōnfestim tē interfūctum esse], Catilīna, _convēnit._

**Vīvis, et vīvis**

nōn ad dēpōnendam  

sed ad cōnfirmandam audāciam.

_Cupiō_, patrēs cōnscriptī, [mē esse clēmentem],

cupīō [in tantīs reī publicae perīculīs nōn dissolūtum viderī],

sed iam mē ipse inertiae nēquitiaeque _condemnō._

### Gerundives

A _gerundive_ is a future passive participle (_e.g._ habendus, -a, -um) and, just as any adjective, agrees with a noun in case, number, and gender. Although a gerundive can be translated many ways, “going/about/worthy to be held” or “to be held,” we often perform a gerund-gerundive flip and translate it as a gerund (_e.g._ holding…) and make the noun modified by the gerundive the object of the gerund:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Flip</th>
<th>Gerundives occur 26 times in the speech</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| habendi senātūs  
_for the senate (going) to be held_  

→

habendi senātum  
_for holding the senate_  

| Gen. habendi | of holding the senate |
| Dat. habendō | for holding |
| Acc. habendum | holding |
| Abl. habendō | by holding |
| p. 3 | |
| ad audāciam cōnfirmandam  
_for audacity (going) to be emboldened_  

→

ad cōnfirmandum audāciam  
_for emboldening your audacity_ |

A _gerund_ (_e.g._ habendī, -ō, -ūm, -ō) is a 2nd decl. neut. sg. verbal noun translated with –ing (_e.g._ Running is fun.) and may have an acc. object. There are only two examples in the speech (credendō, p. 64, vīvendum, p. 62). All the remaining –nd- forms are gerundives, often translated as gerunds.

### Passive Periphrastic (gerundive + sum)

_expresses obligation or necessity_ and governs a dative of agent. Note the raw and polished translations below:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>raw</th>
<th>polished</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><em>verendum est mihi</em></td>
<td><em>it is going to be feared by me</em>  →  <em>it must be feared by me</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>verendum erat mihi</em></td>
<td><em>it was going to be feared by me</em>  →  <em>it had to be feared by me</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>verendum erit mihi</em></td>
<td><em>it will be going to be feared by me</em>  →  <em>it will have to be feared by me</em></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Castra sunt in Ætinde populum Romānum, in Etruriae faucibus collocāta, crēscit in diēs singulōs hostium numerus; eōrum autem castrōrum imperātōrem ducemque hostium intrā moenia atque adeō in senātus vidētis, intestīnām coēdiē pernicīem reī pūblīcae múlīentem. Si tē iam, Catilīna, comprehendi, sī interfici iüsserō, crēdō, erit verendum mihi nē nōn hoc potius omnēs bonī sēriūs ā mē quam quisquam crūdēlius factum esse dīcat. Vērum ego hoc quod iam prīdem factum esse oportuit certā dē causā nōndum addūcor ut faciam. Tum dēnique interficiēre cum iam nēmō tam improbus, tam perditus, tam tuī similis inveniēre poterit quī nōn īūre factum esse fāteātur.

à, ab, abs: (away) from, out of, 36*
addūcō, -ere, -dūxi: to prompt, lead to, bring, 2
adēō: so far, to such a degree, even, in fact, 2
castrā, -ōrum n.: camp, encampment, 5*
causa, ae f.: reason, cause; case
certus, -a, -um: definite, sure, certain, reliable, 3
colloccō (1): to place together, arrange, set up
comprehendō, -ere, -dī: seize, arrest; grasp
contrā: opposite, facing (acc.); in response, 4
cōdītē: daily, every day
crēdō, -ere, -didī, -dictum: believe, trust, 3
crēscō, -ere, crēvī, crēvum: grow
crūdēlīs, -e: cruel, severe, merciless, 2
dē: down from, from, about, concerning (abl.), 11*
dēnique: at last, finally, 4
dux, ducis m./f.: leader, guide, chieftain, 2
Etrūria, -ae f.: Etruria
fateō, -ēri, fassus sum: admit, confess, 2
faucēs, -ium: throat, jaws, (mountain) pass
imperātor, -oris m.: commander, leader, 3
improbos, -a, -um: wicked, base, dishonest, 5*
interfectūs, -a, -um: internal, civil, inner
intrā: within, among (+ acc.), 1
inveniō, -ire, -vēnī, -ventum: come upon, find

1 sunt...collocātā: conlocāta sunt; 3pf. pass.; castra is neut. pl. but singular in sense
2 in diēs singulōs: each day, day by day
hostium: gen. pl., 3rd decl. 1-stem noun
eōrum...castrōrum: of this camp; is, ea, id is often a demon. adj. in the singular; castrōrum imperātōrem ducemque hostium: chiasmus in arrangement (gen + acc, acc + gen)
4 rei pūblīcae: for...; objective gen. (i.e. destroys the republic) or dat. of interest
mōlīentem: pres. pple modifying ducem,
Castra sunt in Ætubia contra populum Românum,
in Etruriae faucibus collocâta,
crēscit in dīēs singulōs hostium numerus;
eōrum autem castrōrum imperātōrem ducemque hostium
intrā moenia atque adeō in senātū vidētis,
intestinam cotīdiē pernicie reī pūblica mōlientem.
Sī [tē iam, Catilīna, comprehendī],
sī [interficiē] iusserō,
crēdō, erit verendum mihi
nē nōn [hoc potius omnēs bonē sērius ā mē
quam quisquam crūdēlius factum esse] dīcat.
Vērum ego hoc [quod iam prīdem factum esse] oportuit
certā dē causā nōndum addūcor ut faciam.

Tum dēnique interficiēre

cum iam nēmō tam improbus,
tam perditus,
tam tuī similis invenīrī poterit
quī [id nōn iūre factum esse] fateātur.

5 nē nōn hoc potius omnēs bonē sērius ā mē
(factum esse dicant) quam quisquam (hoc)
crūdēlius factum esse dicat: not that all good
men (may say) that this (was done) by me too
late but rather (that) anyone may say that (this)
was done (by me) too cruelly; heavy ellipsis
and hard to interpret: a fearing clause with pres.
subj. dīcat, and within the fearing clause is a
clause of comparison introduced by nōn potius
quam, ‘not rather X than Y’ or ‘not X but rather
Y’ (nōn modifies the adv. potius)
hoc...factum esse (ā mē): that this thing...;
ind. disc. with pf. pass. inf. governed by dīcat;
hoc is neut. sg. acc. subject, and ā mē is an
abl. of agent
6 sērius...crūdēlius: too late...too cruelly;
comparatives, here adverbs, may be translated
as ‘too X’ to express excess (i.e. ‘more late than
usual,’ ‘more cruelly than usual’)
7 vērum: but; ‘in truth’ a very common adverbal
acc. (acc. as adverb), cf. L. 5, line 2
hoc quod: this thing which...; hoc is the object
of faciam and quod introduces a relative clause

5 nē nōn hoc potius omnēs bonē sērius ā mē
(factum esse dicant) quam quisquam (hoc)
crūdēlius factum esse dicat: not that all good
men (may say) that this (was done) by me too
late but rather (that) anyone may say that (this)
was done (by me) too cruelly; heavy ellipsis
and hard to interpret: a fearing clause with pres.
subj. dīcat, and within the fearing clause is a
clause of comparison introduced by nōn potius
quam, ‘not rather X than Y’ or ‘not X but rather
Y’ (nōn modifies the adv. potius)
hoc...factum esse (ā mē): that this thing...;
ind. disc. with pf. pass. inf. governed by dīcat;
hoc is neut. sg. acc. subject, and ā mē is an
abl. of agent
6 sērius...crūdēlius: too late...too cruelly;
comparatives, here adverbs, may be translated
as ‘too X’ to express excess (i.e. ‘more late than
usual,’ ‘more cruelly than usual’)
7 vērum: but; ‘in truth’ a very common adverbal
acc. (acc. as adverb), cf. L. 5, line 2
hoc quod: this thing which...; hoc is the object
of faciam and quod introduces a relative clause

5 nē nōn hoc potius omnēs bonē sērius ā mē
(factum esse dicant) quam quisquam (hoc)
crūdēlius factum esse dicat: not that all good
men (may say) that this (was done) by me too
late but rather (that) anyone may say that (this)
was done (by me) too cruelly; heavy ellipsis
and hard to interpret: a fearing clause with pres.
subj. dīcat, and within the fearing clause is a
clause of comparison introduced by nōn potius
quam, ‘not rather X than Y’ or ‘not X but rather
Y’ (nōn modifies the adv. potius)
hoc...factum esse (ā mē): that this thing...;
ind. disc. with pf. pass. inf. governed by dīcat;
hoc is neut. sg. acc. subject, and ā mē is an
abl. of agent
6 sērius...crūdēlius: too late...too cruelly;
comparatives, here adverbs, may be translated
as ‘too X’ to express excess (i.e. ‘more late than
usual,’ ‘more cruelly than usual’)
7 vērum: but; ‘in truth’ a very common adverbal
acc. (acc. as adverb), cf. L. 5, line 2
hoc quod: this thing which...; hoc is the object
of faciam and quod introduces a relative clause
6. Quam diū quisquam erit qui tē dēfendere audeat, vivēs, et vivēs ita ut nunc vivēs, multīs meēs et firmīs praesidiīs obsessus nē connovēre tē contrā rem pūblicam possīs. Multōrum tē etiam ocūlī et aurēs nōn sentientem, sīcut audeō, -ere, ausus sum: dare, venture, 4

amplius, -a, -um: more, ample, full, spacious, 2
audeo, -ère, ausus sum: dare, venture, 4
auris, -is f.: ear, attention, taste
clarus, -a, -um: clear, famous, bright, loud, 3
coeptus, -ūs m.: gathering, meeting, 2
commoveō, -ère, -mōvī, mōtum: trouble, upset, 3
contineō, -ère, -nūt, -tentum: hold together, 3
cōntra: opposite, facing (acc.); in response, 4
crēdō, -ere, -dīdī, -ditum: believe, trust (dat) 3
cōustumō, -īre, -īvī, -ītum: guard, defend, watch 2
dēfēndō, -ere, -fēndī, -fensus: ward off, repel, 2
domus, -ūs f.: house, home (domī: at home), 8*
ērumpō, -ere, -rūpī, -raptum: burst, break off, 2
etēnēm: for truly, and indeed, 4
exspectō (1): look for, await, wait for, exspect, 5*
firmus, -a, -um: strong, sturdy
illusūsō (1): light up, make clear, reveal, 2
incendium, -i n.: burning fire, 4
ita: so, thus, 5*
licet, -ère, uit, itum: be permitted

1 quam diū...erit: as long as...; quam is a adv. introducing a temporal clause with fut. ind.
quī...audeat: who might/would...; a relative clause of characteristic governing a pres. subj.
vīvēs: 2s fut. vīvō
ut...vīvīs: as...; 2s pres. ind., anadiplosis
2 obsessus: PPP obsideō + abl. of means
nē...possīs: so that you may not...; neg. purpose clause with 2s pres. subj. possīm
3 multōrum: modifying 2 subjects: ocūlī, aurēs nōn sentientem: (although) not realizing it; the pple is concessive and modifies tē
5 quid est...quod: what is it that...?; relative clause of characteristic with pres. subj.
amplius: more, comparative adv.
neque nox...nec domus...potest: neither

lūx, lūcis, f.: light, 3
mēns, mentis, f.: mind, thought, intention, 5*
meus, -a, -um: my, mine, 16*
multus, -a, -um: much, many, abundant, 12*
mātū (1): change
nec: and not, nor, 3
nefasīrus, -a, -um: wicked, unrighteous, 5*
nunc: now, at present, 8*
obliviscor, -scī, oblivītus sum: forget (gen)
obscūrō (1): hide, conceal
obsideō, -ère, -sēdī, -sesum: besiege, beset, 3
parīs, -etis m.: wall, house walls, 2
quisquam, quidquam: anyone, anything; any, 3
recōgnōscō, -ere, -nōvī, -gnitum: review, recall 2
sīcut: just as as, so as
speculor, -ērī, -ātus sum: spy out, watch
tenebrae, -ārum f.: darkness
teneō, tenēre, tenuī, tentum: to hold, keep, 3
undique: from everywhere, from or on all sides 2
vōcō (1): call, name, address, summon

14 Lesson 7: 1st Catilinarian II.6
Catiline, your plans are clear to us

Quam diū quisquam erit quī tē defendere audeat,
vīvēs,
et vīvēs ita ut nunc vīvīs,
   multīs meīs et firmīs praesidiīs obsessus
      nē commovēre tē contrā rem públicam possīs.
Multōrum tē etiam oculī et aurēs nōn sentientem,
sīcūt adhūc fēcērunt,
   speculābuntur atque custōdient.
Etenim quid est, Catilīna, quod iam amplius exspectēs,
   sī neque nox tenebrīs obscūrāre coetūs nefāriōs
      nec prīvāta domus parietibus continēre
   vōcēs coniūrātiōnis tuae potest,
   sī illūstrantur,
   sī ērumpunt omnia?
Mūta iam tuam mentem, mihi crēde,
   obliūvīscere caedis atque incendiōrum.
Tenēris undique;
lūce sunt clāriōra nōbīs tua cōnsilia omnia,
   quae iam mēcum licet recōgnōscās.

**Relative Clause of Characteristic**:17

Almost all relative clauses with subjunctive in the speech are characteristic. It is used by Cicero when

(1) the antecedent is a vague demonstrative such as is, ea, id
   videō cōs quī tē defendere audeant.       I see those who (would) dare to defend you.

(2) the antecedent is nēmō, nihil, or nūllus
   videō nēminem quī tē defendere audeant.    I see no one who (would) dare to defend you.

(3) the antecedent is indefinite (e.g. quisquam above) or missing
   sunt quī tē defendere audeant.             There are (those) who (would) dare to defend you.

The purpose of a relative clause of characteristic is to clarify what sort of person or what sort of thing the vague antecedent is, and the clause is almost always a consecutive (result) clause (i.e. quī = ut eī):

   videō cōs quī tē defendere audeant.       I see the sort of people that (as a result) would dare to...

In short, this relative clause is a consequence (result) of the antecedent being the sort of thing that it is. You may translate pres. and impf. subj. two different ways: (1) as an indicative (e.g. dare to defend) or (2) as a potential subj. with the modal verb would (e.g. would dare). Pf. and plpf. subj. (found once on p. 43) are translated in the indicative. See p. 53 for a summary of subjunctives in relative clauses.
7. Meministine mē ante diem xii Kalendās Novembrēs dīcere in senātū fore in armīs certō diē, quī diēs futūrus esset ante diem vi Kal. Novembris C. Mānlium, audāciae satellitēm atque administrum tuae? Num mē fefellit, Catilīna, nōn modo rēs tanta, tam atrōx tamque incrēdibilis, vērum, id quod multō magis est admīrandum, diēs? Dīxī ego īdem in senātū caedem tē optimātium contulisse in ante diem v Kalendās Novembrēs, tum cum multī principēs civitātīs Rōmā nōn tam suī cōnservāndī quam tuōrum cōnsiliōrum reprimendorum causā profūgērunt. Num īnfitiārī potes tē illsō diē, meīs praesidiīs, meā diligentiā circumclūsūm, commovēre tē contrā rem pūblicam nōn potuisse, cum tū discēssī cēterōrum, nostrā tamen, quī remānsīssēmus, caede contentum tē esse dīcēbās?

1 Meministī-ne: 2s pf. with pres. sense mē...dīcere in senātū: that I...; ind. disc. ante diem...Novembriās: 12th day before the Kalens of November; October 21st fore...C. Manlium...: that C. Manlius...would be...; ind. disc. governed by dīcere; fore is a fut. inf. of sum, equiv. to futūrum esse; for more on C. Manlius, see the info box on p. 20

2 certō diē: on...: abl. of time when quī diēs...futūrus esset: which day would be... 'was (going) to be;' subj. of a subordinate verb here a relative clause, in ind. disc.; futūrus esset is a periphrastic fut. (fut. act. pple + sum); esset is impf. subj. of sum

ante diem...Novembriās: 6th day before the Kalens of November; October 27th

satellitēm atque...: in apposition to Mānlium; tuae audāciae is obj. gen.

3 Num...rēs?: surely...not?: anticipating (and suggesting) a ‘no’ response; rēs is the subject

4 nōn modo...vērum (etiam): not only...but (also); vērum, ‘in truth,’ is an adverbial acc.
id quod: that which...

5 multō: much; ‘by much,’ abl. of degree of difference modifying the comparative adv. est admīrandum: must be admired; or ‘has to be admired;’ lit. ‘is (going) to be admired;’ a passive periphrastic (gerundive + sum)
Memini
[mē ante diem xii Kalendās Novembrés dīcere in senātū]
[fore in armīs certō diē,
quī diēs futūrus esset ante diem sextum Kalendās Novembrés
Gāium Mānlium, audāciae satellītem atque administrum tuae?]
Num mē fefellit, Catilīna,
nōn modo rēs tanta,
tam aтрōx
tamque incrēdibilis,
vērum, id quod multō magis est admīrandum, diēs?

Dīxī ego ēdem in senātū
[caedem tē optimātium contulisse
in ante diem quīntum Kalendās Novembrés]
tum cum multitā principēs cīvitātis Rōmā
nōn tam suī cōnservāndī
quam tuōrum cōnsiliōrum reprimendōrum causā profūgērant.

Num īnītiāri pōtes
[tē illō ipsō diē, meīs praesidiīs, meā dīligentīā cīrsumclūsum,
commovēre tē contrā rem pūblicam nōn poteisse],
cum tū [dicessū cēterōrum,
nostrā tamen, quī remānsissēmus, caede
contentum tē esse] dīcēbās?

5 egō ēdem: I likewise, I also; ‘I the same’
tē...contulisse: that you ...; ind. disc.; pf. inf.
of conferō, here ‘defer’ or ‘postpone’
6 in ante diem...Novembrés: on the 5th day
before the Kalends of November; October 28th
tum cum: then when...; correlative
tam...quam: so much...as... comparison
7 Rōmā: from...; abl. of separation profūgērant
suī cōnservāndi (causā): for the sake of saving
themselves; ‘for the sake of themselves (going)
to be saved’ suī is gen. sg. of sē; perform a
gerund-gerundive flip and translate this gen.
noun + gerundive as a gen. gerund + acc. object

nostrā...quī remānsissēmus?: of us who...;
‘our...who,’ in ind. disc., verbs in subordinate
clauses become subj., here 1p plpf subj.; the
antecedent of quī is the possessive adj. nostrā...

ācer, ācris, ācre: sharp, fierce, harsh, bitter, 2 āmentia, -ae f.: mindlessness, madness, folly, 2 audeō, -ēre, ausus sum: dare, venture, 4 audīō, audīre, -īvī, -ītum: to hear, listen to, 2 cōgitō (1): to think, ponder, consider; plan, 4 colōnia, -ae f.: colony complūres n.: many, several, 2 confīdō, -ere: trust, believe firmly, rely upon, 2 convenīō, -īvī, -ēnī: come together; it is agreed 2 convincēō, -ere, -vēcī, -victum: refute; overcome cūstōdia, -ae f.: guard, sentinel, custody, 3 falcārius, -ī m.: sickle-maker, scythe-maker híc: here, 4 impetus, -ūs m.: attack, onset, assault inter: between, among (+ acc.), 3 iūssū: by order, at the command, 3 Laeca, -ae m.: Laeca, 2 mōlīor, -īrī, -ītus: set in motion, devise, stir, 2 multō (1): punish, 2 muniō, -īre, -īvī (ī), -ītus: fortify, 1 negō (1): deny, say no, refuse, 2 nocturnus, -a, -um: nocturnal, by night, 2 Novembrīs, -e: November (add mensis), 4 obscūrē: darkly, secretly, not clearly occupō (1): seize, take possession of, win perniciōs, -īrif.: destruction, disaster, ruin, 4 plānē: plainly, clearly, quite, very Praeneste, īs n.: Praeneste prior, -ius: former, earlier, first recōgnōscō, -ere, -nōvī, -gnītum: review, recall 2 salūs, -ūtis f.: safety, security, health, 6* scelus, -erīs n.: wickedness, villainy, crime, 11* socius, -ī m.: ally, companion, comrade, 3 taceō, -ēre, -ūi, -ītum: be silent, say nothing, 3 ūnā: together, at the same time vigilia, -ae f.: watch (one of 4 periods at night), 2 vigilō (1): watch, keep awake, be watchful, 2

1 Quid?: What (about this)? Cum...cōnfinderēs: when...; 2s impf. subj. tē...occupātūrum esse: that you; ind. disc. with fut. inf. Praeneste: Praeneste; acc. object Kalendīs ipsīs Novembribus: on the Kalends itself of November; abl. time when, Nov. 1st 2 nocturnō impetū: abl. means sēnsistī-ne: did you...; 2s pf., main verb illum colōniam...esse mūnītam: that...; ind. disc., mūnītam esse is a pf. pass. inf. meō iūssū: abl. of cause meīs praesidīōs...vigiliōs: asyndeton, means 3 nihil...nihil: nothing...; asyndeton and anaphora 4 nōn...nōn modo...sed etiam: I not only...not...but also...not; the initial ‘nōn’ is distributive quod: sentiam: which I would...; relative clause of characteristic with three 1s pres. subjunctives 5 mēcum: cum mē superiōrem: before last; ‘previous’ 6 intellegēs: fut. multō...ācrīus: much...: abl. of degree of difference modifying a comparative adv., ācer ad salītem...ad perniciem: for...; ad + acc. expressing purpose quam: than; comparative clause; ellipsis

Lesson 9: 1st Catilinarian IV.8
Quid?
Cum [tē Praeneste Kalendīs ipsīs Novembribus occupātūrum nocturnō impetū esse] cōnfiderēs,
sēnsístīne [illam colōniam meō iūssū meēs praesidīēs, cūstōdīēs, vigiliēs esse mūnītām]?

Nihil agis,
nihil mōlīris,
nihil cōgitās
quod nōn ego nōn modo audiam sed etiam videam plānēque sentiam.

Recōgnōsce mēcum tandem noctem illam superiōrem;
iam intellegēs
[multō mē vigilāre ācērius ad salūtem quam tē ad perniciem reī publicae].

Dīcō [tē priōre nocte vēnisse inter falcāriōs]
—nōn agam obscūrē: in Mārcī Laecae domum—
[convēnisse ēōdem complūrēs ēiusdem āmentiae scelerisque sociōs].

Num negāre audēs?
Quid tacēs?
Convincam, sī negās.

Videō enim [esse hīc in senātū quōsdam quī tēcum ūnā fuērunt].

7 tē...vēnisse: that...; ind. disc. with pf. inf. governed by dīcō
priōre nocte: i.e. last night; abl. of time when; comparative adj. of prīmus
inter falcāriōs: to Scythemakers’ street; ‘among the scythemakers,’ a scythe is a blade used to harvest crops
nōn agam obscūrē: I will not speak obscurely; i.e. I’ll be clear; 1s fut., agō, which can also mean ‘act,’ or ‘carry on’ in this context
ēōdem: at the same place: ‘at the same place’
convēnisse complūrēs...sociōs: (and) that...; asyndeton with another ind. disc.; sociōs is acc. subj. of a pf. inf.
ēiusdem āmentiae scelerisque: of...; gen. of quality modifying sociōs; gen. sg. of īdem, eadem, idem
8 quid: why?; ‘in respect to what,’ acc. of respect
convincam, sī negās: I would..., if...should; 1s pres. subj. and 2s pres. subj. in a future less vivid condition (otherwise. 1s fut. ind. and the condition is a mixed condition)
10 enim: for...; postpositive (translate first)
esse quōsdam: that there are...; ind. disc., quōsdam is the acc. subject
tēcum: cum tē ūnā: together; a common abl. as an adverb fuērunt: 3p pf. sum
9. Ö dī immortālēs! Ubinam gentium sumus? Quam rem pūblicam l habēmus? In quā urbe vīvimus? Hīc, hīc sunt in nostrō numerō, patrēs cōnscriptī, in hōc orbīs terrae sānctissimō gravissimōque cōnsiliō, quī dē nostrō omnium interitū, quī dē hūius orbīs atque adeō dē orbīs terrārum exitiō cōgitent. Hōs ego videō cōnsul et dē rē pūblicā sententiam rogō et, quōs ferrō trucidārī oportēbat, eōs nōndum vōce vulnerō!

adeō: so far, to such a degree, even, in fact, 2
cōgītō (1): to think, ponder, consider; plan, 4
deus, -ī m.: god, divinity, deity, 4
ferrum, -ī n.: iron; sword, weapon, tool, 2
gēns, gentis f.: clan, family, race, people, tribe
hīc: here, 4
immortālēs, -ē: immortal, 4
interitus, -ūs m.: ruin, destruction, death
nōndum: not yet, 3
numerus, -ī m.: number, multitude, 3
Ö: O! oh! 3

1 dī: deī; pl. deus in an exclamation
ubinam gentium: Where is the world...?; ‘where of (all) peoples?’ partitive gen.; a common exclamation expressing surprise
quam...?: what (sort of)...; interrogative adj.
2 quā...?: what (sort of)...; interrogative adj.
hīc, hīc: anadiplosis; note that hīc is the adverb ‘here’ but hic is the adj. ‘this’
sunt...quī...: are (those) who...; the subject of sunt is the missing antecedent of quī
patrēs cōnscriptī: voc. direct address; a common address for senators
3 orbīs terrae: in the world; ‘of the sphere of land(s),’ orbis is gen. sg. modifying cōnsiliō
cōnsiliō: assembly; council; i.e. senate
quī...quī...cōgitēnt: (those who)...; ellipsis; relative clause of characteristic with pres. subj.; the missing antecedent is subject of sunt; the repetition of the pronoun quī in unfinished (elliptical) clauses is a common rhetorical device in the speech
dē: about...; concerning...
opertet: it is proper, fitting, necessary; ought, 3
orbīs, -īs m.: sphere, orb (+ terrae: world, earth) 3
rogō (1): to ask, 3
sānctus, -a, -um: sacred, holy, 2
sententia, -ae f.: opinion, purpose, 2
terra, -ae f.: land, earth, 4
trucidō (1): slaughter, butcher, murder, massacre
Ubinam: where? where, pray?
vōx, vōcis, f.: voice, 7∗
vulnerō (1): wound, injure, 2

3 nostrō omnium: of us all; the possessive is equivalent in sense to an objective gen.
4 dē hūius orbīs (exitīō): ellipsis; add obj. of dē orbīs terrārum: of the world; ‘of the sphere of lands’
5 cōnsul: as consul; in apposition to ego
sententiam: (their) opinion
6 quōs...eōs: those whom...; the demonstrative eōs is the antecedent of quōs, which in turn is the acc. subject of the inf. trucidārī
ferrō: with...; abl. of means; synecdoche, a rhetorical device where the part, ‘iron,’ refers to the whole, ‘sword’
opertēbat: it was appropriate (long before now) to... + inf.; or ‘who (quōs) ought to have been...’ the third instance of impersonal oportet governing an acc. + inf.; trucidārī is pres. pass. inf. and quōs is acc. subj; oportet is used in the past tense with the sense of ‘it was (and still is) appropriate that...’
vōce: with...; abl. of means; metonymy, the word ‘voice,’ refers to the related term ‘oratory

Manlius’ Army: A note on III.7, p. 16

Gaius Manlius was one of many ex-soldiers of the dictator Sulla (82-79 BCE) who was awarded with land in retirement in Etruria but later came into financial difficulties. Manlius agreed to lead an army of veterans seeking debt relief and financial reward in return for helping Catiline take the consulship. On Oct. 27th Manlius led an open revolt in Faesulae. On Oct. 28th Cicero announced these findings in the Senate, and Catiline was charged by Lucius Aemilius Paulus under the lex Plautia dē vī.
There are fellow conspirators within the Senate

Ō dī immortālēs!

Ubinam gentium sumus?
Quam rem pūblicam habēmus?
In quā urbe vīvīmus?

Hīc, hīc sunt in nostrō numerō, patrēs cōnscriptī,
in hōc orbīs terrae sāncissimō gravissimōque cōnsiliō,
qui dē nostrō omnium interitū,
qui dē hūius urbis atque adeō
dē orbīs terrārum exitiō cōgitent.

Hōs ego videō cōnsul
et dē rē pūblicā sententiam rogō
et, quōs ferrō trucidārī oportēbat,
eōs nōndum vōce vulnerō.

### Uses of Ut38 and Nē7

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>With subjunctive</th>
<th>How to identify</th>
<th>special translation</th>
<th>example</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. Purpose12,4</td>
<td>ut/nē + pres./impf. subj.</td>
<td>may/might</td>
<td>ut egō mitterem so that I might send to send</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Result7,0</td>
<td>tam, tantus, sīc, ita + ut/ut nōn</td>
<td>none</td>
<td>ut egō mitterem that I sent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Indirect Command7,0</td>
<td>ut/nē + pres./impf. subj. with a main verb of commanding</td>
<td>none</td>
<td>imperāvit ut egō mitterem he ordered that I send…</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. Fearing Clause0,2</td>
<td>nē (lest, that)/ut (that not) + main verb of fearing</td>
<td>may/might</td>
<td>verēbar nē egō mitterem I was afraid that I might send</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. Interrogative1,0</td>
<td>ut/utinam (how) + subj.</td>
<td>might/would</td>
<td>ut mittam? How might I send?</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

with indicative

| 6. Comparison clause9,0 | ut (as) + indicative | none | ut dixī as I said |

* One use of nē does not include a verb: nē…quīdem (not even, p. 54).

### Cum-Clauses20

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Cum haec verba audīvit</th>
<th>1. temporal7</th>
<th>When he heard these words</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Cum haec verba audīvisset</td>
<td>2. circumstantial11</td>
<td>When/After he had heard these words</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3. causal2</td>
<td>Since/Because he had heard these words</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4. concessive0</td>
<td>Although he had heard these words</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
apud: at the house of; in the presence of (acc.)
coeus, -üs m.: gathering, meeting, 2
comperīō, -īre, -perī: find out, discover, 2
cōnfirmō (1): make strong, confirm strengthen 2
cūra, -ae, f.: care, attention, caution, anxiety, 2
dēligō, -ere, -lēgī, -lectum: choose, elect, select
dīmitterō, -ere, -misī, -missus: send away, let go
discribō, -ere, -scripsiō: divide, apportion
distribuō, -ere, -strinxī, -stinctum: assign
duo, duae, duo: two
dūcō, -ere, -dūxī, -ctus: lead forth, bring out, 3
eques, equitās m.: equestrian, 3
exclūō, -ere-clūsīs, -clūsum: shut out, exclude
exeo, -īre, -ii (īvī), -itūs: go out, 4
firmō (1): strengthen
igitur: therefore, then, accordingly
incendium, -iī n.: burning fire, 4
Laecā, -ae m.: Laeca, 2
lectus, -īs m.: bed, couch
lēberō (1): free, set free, liberate, 3
lūx, lūcis, f.: light, 3
māne: in the morning, early
mittō, -ere, -mīsī, -missus: send, submit
mora, -ae f.: delay, hesitation, hindrance
muniō, -īre, -īvī (iī), -ītus: fortify
pars, partis, f.: part, share, 3
paulus, -a, -um: little, small, 4
placet (placeō, -ēre, -ūi): it is pleasing, 2
polliceor, -cīrus, -ātus: promise, offer, 2
praedicō (1): proclaim, publish, declare, 2
proficīscor, -ī, -fectus: set out, depart, 6*
quisque, quaeque, quidque: each one, every, 3
reliqueo, -ere, -līquī, -lēctum: to leave behind, abandon, 4
reperīō, -īre, reperī, repertum: find, discover
Rōma, -ae f.: Rome, a city and empire, 2
salūtō (1): greet, salute, pay respects to, 2
statuō, -ere, -ūi, -ūtus: decide, establish, build
summus, -a, -um: highest, top of, 7*
vester, tra, -trum: your, yours, 2
vixdum: hardly yet, scarcely yet, but just

Fuistī igitur apud Laecam illā nocte, Catilīna, distribuistī partēs Ītaliāe, 1
statuistī quō quemque proficiscī placēret, dēlēgistī quōs Rōmae relinquerēs,
quōs tēcum ēdūcerēs, dīscrīpsistī urbīs partēs ad incendia, cōnfirmāstī tē
ipsum iam esse exitūrum, dīxistī paulum tibi esse etiam nunc morae, quod
go ed viōverem. Repertī sunt duo equītēs Rōmānī quī tē īstā cūrā liberārent, et
sē illsā nocte paulō ante lūcem mē in meō lectō interfecērōs esse
pollicērentur. 10. Haec ego omnia, vixdum etiam coētū vestrō dīmissō,
comperīō: domum meam māioribus praeсидīs mūnīvī atque fīrmāvī, exclūīs
ēs quōs tū ad mē salūtātum māne mīserās, cum illī ipsis vēnissent quōs ego
iam multīs ac summīs virīs ad mē id temporis ventūrōs esse praedīxeram.
Fuistī igitur apud Laecam illā nocte, Catilīna,
distribuistī partēs Ītaliæ,
statuistī
     quō [quemque proficiscī] placēret,
dēlēgistī
     quōs Rōmae relinquerēs,
     quōs tēcum ēdūcerēs,
dīscrīpsistī urbis partēs ad incendia,
cōnfirmāstī
     [tē ipsum iam esse exitūrum],
dīxistī
     [paulum tibi esse etiam nunc morae],
     quod ego vīverem.

Repertī sunt duo equitēs Rōmānī
     quī tē istā cūrā liberārent,
     et [sē illā ipsā nocte paulō ante lūcem
     mē ē meō lectō interflectūrōs esse] pollicērentur.

Haec ego omnia,
     vixdum etiam coetū vestrō dīmissō,
comperī:
     domum meam māiōribus praesidiīs mūnīvī atque fīrmāvī,
     exclūsī eōs quōs tū ad mē salūtātum māne mīserās,
     cum illī ipsī vēnissent
     [quōs ego iam multīs ac summīs virīs
     ad mē id temporis ventūrōs esse] praeāxeram.
V Quae cum ita sint, Catilīna, perge quō coepistī: ēgredere aliquandō ex urbe; patent portae—proficēscere. Nimium diū tē imperātōrem tua illa Mānliāna castra désiderant. Ėdūc tēcum etiam omnēs tuōs; sī minus, quam plūrimōs; pūrgā urbem. Māgnō mē metū liberāveris, modo ĭnter mē atque tē mūrus intersit. Nōbīscum versārī iam diūtius nōn potes; nōn feram, nōn patiar, nōn sinam. 11. Māgna dīs immortālibus habenda est atque huīc ipsī lovī Statōrī, antīquissimō cūstōdī hūius urbis, grātia, quod hanc tam taetram, tam horribilem tamque īnfēstam reī publicae pestem totīēns iam effūgimus.

1 quae cum ita sint: since these things are so, i.e. as a result, a common expression by Cicero; connective relative (In transitions Latin often prefers a relative pronoun where English prefers a demonstrative. See the box on p. 27.)
1 perge…pūrgā: a series of sg. imperatives quō coepisti: to where…; quō is a relative adverb
1 ēgredere: sg. imperative of a deponent verb
2 proficēscere: sg. imperative, deponent verb
2 nimium diū: for too long
2 imperātōrem: as their commander; apposition
2 illa Mānliāna castra: translate as nom. sg.; at Faesulae in Etruria
2 désiderant: has been…; pres. but pres. pf. progressive sense; translate as 3s
3 Ėdūc: sg. imperative, Ėdūcō
3 tēcum: cum tē
3 tuōs (virōs): your own (men)
3 sī minus: if less; i.e. if you lead out fewer than all; a comparative adv.
3 (Ēdūc) quam plūrimōs: as many as possible; ellipsis: supply ēdūc; adv. quam + superlative (here of multus) means ‘as X as is possible;’ the verb potest, ‘is possible,’ is understood

4 magnō…metū: from…; abl. separation
4 liberāveris: fut. pf. indicative
4 modo…intersit: provided that…is between…; a proviso clause with pres. subj. of intersum
4 nōbīscum: cum nōbis
4 diūtius nōn: no longer; diūtius is comparative adverb of diū, ‘for a long time’
4 nōn feram, nōn patiar, nōn sinam: asyndeton, and anaphora; 1s fut.
6 magna…grātia: much gratitude; the subject of habenda est, the separation between magna and grātia gives heightened emphasis
6 habenda est: must be felt; ‘is going to be held,’ gerundive (fut. pass. pple) + sum in the passive periphrastic; gratiam habēre, ‘to feel gratitude,’ is a common idiom

aliquamādō: sometimes, at some time, 3
antōquus, -a, -um: ancient, former, of old times 2
cœpī, cœpisse, cœptum: began
custōdiō, -āre, -īvī, -īvum: guard, defend, watch 2
dēsiderō (1): desire, long for, require
dēs: sg. imperative, deponent verb
ē: sg. imperative, gerundive (fut. pass. pple) + sum in the passive periphrastic; gratiam habēre, ‘to feel gratitude,’ is a common idiom
ē: sg. imperative, deponent verb
ē: sg. imperative, deponent verb
ē: sg. imperative, deponent verb
ē: sg. imperative, deponent verb
Why not leave, Catiline?

Quae cum ita sint, Catilīna,

perge quō coepistī:
ēgredere aliquando ex urbe;
patent portae—
proficiscere.

Nimium diū tē imperātōrem tua illa Mānliāna castra dēsiderant.

Ēdūc tēcum etiam omnēs tuōs;
śi minus, quam plūrimōs;
pūrgā urbem.

Māgnō mē metū liberāveris,
modo inter mē atque tē mūrus intersit.

Nōbīscum versārī iam diūtius nōn potes;
nōn feram,
nōn patiar,
nōn sinam.

Māgna diūs immortālibus habenda est
atque huic ipsī Iovī Statōrī,
antīquissimō cūstōdī hūius urbis,
grātia,
quad hanc tam taetram,
tam horribilem

tamque īnfēstam reī públicae pestem
totiēns iam effūgimus.

6 dis...atque...Statōrī: to... gods and Jupiter...; dat. ind. object; dis = deōs; Cicero is standing in the Temple of Jupiter Stator and likely pointing to the statue of Jupiter as he speaks
6 huic ipsī: dat. sg. of hic and ipse

7 Iovī: dat. sg. of Juppiter
antiquissimō cūstōdī: dat. in apposition to Iovī
hūius urbis: of...; obj. gen.
quod...effūgimus: because...; causal quod
7 reī públicae: to...; dat. of reference

Supine²

A supine is a verbal noun formed by adding -ū in ablative and -um in accusative to the 4th principal part stem. The ablative is an ablative of respect (specification) which often follows adjectives, while the accusative expresses purpose. Both can be translated as infinitives in English. There are only two examples in the speech:

saltūtātum: to greet (p. 23)
optimum factū: best to do (best in doing) (p. 62)
Nōn est saepius in ūnō homine summa salūs perīclitanda reī publicae. 1 Quam diū mihi cōnsulī dēsīgnātō, Catilīnā, īnsiēdiātus es, nōn pūblicō mē praesidiō, sed prīvātā diligentiā dēfendī. Cum proximīs comiītīs cōnsulāribus mē cōnsulem in Cāmpō et competītōrēs tuōs interficere voluistī, compressī cōnātūs tuōs nefāriōs āmīcōrum praesidiō et cōpīs, nūllō tumultū pūblicē concitātō; dēnīque, quotiēnscumque mē petistī, per mē tībi obstītī, quamquam vidēbam pernicīem meam cum māgnā calamītāte reī pūblicae esse coniūnctam.

amīcus, -ī m.: friend, 2
calamitās, -ītās f.: loss, calamity, misfortune, 2
campus, -ī m.: field, plain, meadow
comitium, -ōrum n.: meeting, assembly, 2
competītor, -ōris m.: rival candidate
comprimō, -ere, -pressī: press together, overwhelm, 2
cōnātus, -ūs f.: attempt
concitō (1): stir up, arouse, excite, 2
coniungō, -ere, -iunctus: join, 2
cōnsulāris, -e: consular, of a consul, 3
copia, -ae f.: forces, troops; abundance, supply
dēfendō, -ere, -fendī, -fensus: ward off, repel, 2
dēnīque: at last, finally, 4
dēsignō (1): mark out, point out, designate, 3
diligentia, -ae f.: diligence, attentiveness, 3

1 nōn…saepius: not too often; comparative adv. of saepe
est…perīclitanda: must be…; ‘is (going) to be risked,’ passive periphrastic (gerundive + sum) expressing necessity; fem. sg. salūs is the subject
reī pūblicae: gen. with salūs or dat. of interest; This is not, however, a dat. of agent with the passive periphrastic
2 quam diū…īnsiēdiātus es: quam is a adv. introducing a temporal clause with pf. ind.
mīhi: dat. object of īnsiēdiātus es
cōnsulī dēsignātō: as consul elect; dat., in apposition to mīhi, consuls are elected in July and begin office in January, until then they are consuls-elect or designated consuls. Cicero is talking about the period between his election in July 64 and his inauguration in January 63 BC.
praesidiō…diligentia: by…; abl. means cum…voluistī: when…; 2s pf. volō
proximīs comiītīs cōnsulāribus: at the last…; dat. time when. Consuls were elected at the

homō, -inis m./f.: man, mortal, human, 8*
īnsiēdor, -ārī, -ātus sum: lie in wait for (dat), plot against, ambush (dat) 3
obstō, -āre, obstītī, obstatum: stand in the way, oppose (dat) 2
per: through, across, 4
perīclitōr, -ārī, -ātus sum: put to the test, endanger, risk
perniciēs, -ēī f.: destruction, disaster, ruin, 4
petō, petere, petīvī, petītum: to seek, aim at, 2
prōximus, -a, -um: nearest, 3
quamquam: and yet; although, 5*
quotiēnscumque: howsoever often
saepe: often, 5*
tumultus, -ūs m.: confusion, uproar, panic
volō, velle, volū: will, wish, be willing, 4

Centurion Assembly. The last elections were postponed from July to October. Here, Cicero is talking about the elections in October 63, which decided who would succeed Cicero in the consulship in January 62.
Nōn est saepius in ūnō homine
   summa salūs perīcilitanda reī públicae.
Quam diū mihi cōnsulī dēsīgnātō, Catilīna, īnsidiātus es,
   nōn públicō mē praesidiō,
   sed prīvātā diligentiā défendi.
Cum proximus comitīs cōnsulāribus
   mē cōnsulem in Campō
   et competītōrēs tuōs interficere voluīstī,
compressī cōnātūs tuōs nefāriōs
   amīcōrum praesidiō et cōpiīs,
   nūllō tumultū públicē concitātō;
dēnīque, quotiēnscumque mē petisī,
per mē tibi obstītī,
quamquam vidēbam
   [perniciem meam cum māgnā calamitātē reī públicae esse coniǔnctam].

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Translations</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>tumultū concitātō</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1. raw translation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. circumstantial</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. causal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. concessive</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mē imperante</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1. raw translation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. circumstantial</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. causal</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

A third type of absolute worth mentioning does not have a participle at all, but can be translated in the same four ways as mē imperante:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Translations</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Lepidō et Tullō cōnsulibus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1. raw translation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. circumstantial</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

There is no participle for the verb sum in Latin, and so speakers create an abl. absolute by placing both the subject and the predicate in the ablative. In translation, you must add a form of “to be.”

---

**Connective Quī, Quae, Quod**

Translate a relative pronoun at the beginning of a sentence as a demonstrative. When making transitions between sentences, Latin often prefers a relative where English prefers a demonstrative.

Quae cum ita sint **Since which things are so…**  →  **Since these things are so…** 25

apertē: openly, plainly, clearly, 2
audeō, -ēre, ausus sum: dare, venture, 4
comes, comitīs m.: companion, comrade
commūnis, -ē: common
coniūrātus, -ī m.: conspirator
cōnsulō, -ēre, -uī, -tum: consult, ask (for advice)
deus, -ī m.: god, divinity, deity, 4
disciplīna, -ae f.: training, instruction
dubītō (1): waiver, hesitate, be in doubt, 3
dūdum: a short time ago, a little while ago
exeō, -ēre, -iī (īvī, ītus): go out, 4
exhauriō, -ēre, -haustrī, -haustum: drain off, draw
exītium, -ii n.: ruin, destruction, 3
exsilium, -ii n.: banishment, exile, 7*
hortor, hortārī, hortātus sum: encourage, urge
immortālis, -ē: immortal, 4
imperium, -ī n.: command, order, power, 3
imperō (1): order, command, 2
interrogō (1): ask, question, interrogate
iubeō, iubēre, iussī, iussum: order, command, 4
lēnis, -ē: soft, smooth, mild, gentle
nam: for, 2

nōndum: not yet, 3
perniciōsus, -ā, -um: destructive, ruinous, 4
petō, petere, petīvī, petītum: to seek, aim at, 2
prīmus -a -um: first, foremost, most excellent,
prōprium, -a, -um: peculiar, characteristic of (gen)
quoniam: since, inasmuch as
reliquus, -a, um: remaining, the rest, 2
resideō, -ēre, -sēdiō: remain (behind), stay, 2
sentīna, -ae f.: dregs; scum, bilge- or waste-water
severitās, -tātis f.: severity, sternness, 2
sīn: but if, if; however, 3
sponte: willingly, voluntarily
suādeo, -ēre, suāsī, suāsum: persuade, urge
tēctum, -ī n.: house, building, shelter; roof, 3
templum, -ī n.: temple, 3
tōtus -a, -um: whole, entire, 3
universus, -a, -um: all together, entire, whole
ūtilis, -ē: useful, effective
vāstitās, -tātis f.: devastation, ruin
vīta, -ae, f.: life, 9*
vōcō (1): call, name, address, summon

1 templā…Ītaliām tōtam: asyndeton: with vôcās
2 tēctā: buildings; synecdoche, device where the part, ‘roof,’ refers to the whole, ‘building’
vītām: the lives; sg. where English prefers pl.
ad exitium…for…: expressing purpose
3 quā rē: for which reason; abl. of cause
id quod…et quod: that which…and which; the antecedent id is acc. object of facere audeō
est prīnum: is best; ‘is primary’
hūius imperiī: of this power (of mine)
4 māiorum: of (our) ancestors; ‘of those greater (by birth),’ a common substantive formed from

the comparative of magnus
prōprium: characteristic of + gen.; acc.
predicate of est
faciam: 1s fut.
īd quod…: that which; different id from line 3
lēnius: neut. sg. comparative adj. from lēnis, -ē
5 ad…ad…: in regard to…in regard to…
lēnius…ūtilius: asyndeton; both are pred. adj.s., neut. nom. sg. comparatives
sī iussērō, residēbit…: if I order…; fut. more vivid condition (sī fut. (pf.), fut.), in English, translate the fut. pf. as a present with fut. sense
If I kill you, your fellow conspirators will remain

Nunc iam apertē rem pūblicam ūniversam petīs;
   templa deōrum immortālium,
   tēctā urbis,
   vītam omnium cīvium,
   Ítaliām tōtam
   ad exitium et vāstitātem vocās.

Quā rē, quoniam id quod est prīnum
   et quod hūius imperī disciplīnāeque māiōrum prōprīum est,
   facere nōndum audeō,

faciam
   id quod est ad sevēritātem lēnius,
   ad commūnem salūtem ēutilius.

Nam sī tē interfici īüsserō,
   residēbit in rē pūblicā reliqua coniūrātōrum manus;
sīn tū, quod tē iam dúdum hortor, exieris,
   exhauriētur ex urbe tuōrum comitūm māagna et perniciōsa sentīna reī pūblicae.

Quid est, Catilīna?
Num dubitās id, mē imperante, facere
   quod iam tuā sponte faciēbās?
Exīre ex urbe iūbet cōnsul hostem.
Interrogās mē, num in exsilium?
Nōn iuβēō,
   sed, sī mē cōnsulis, suādeō.

interficī:: pres. pass. inf.
6 manus: group; 2nd decl. coniūrāt-ōrum is a partitive gen. modifying manus
sīn…exieris, exhauriētur: but if you go out…; another fut. more vivid condition (sī fut. (pf.), fut.), as above, translate the fut. pf. of exēō in the present with fut. sense quod…hortor: which…; the entire clause, sīn…exieris is the antecedent of quod; hortor is pf. progressive (have been Xing) and governs a double acc.
7 tuōrum comitūm…sentīna reī pūblicae: the dregs of the republic (made) of your comrades;
   This is a challenging passage to explicate. Both genitives modify sentīna: reī pūblicae is a partitive gen. while comitūm is an appositional gen. (i.e. ‘the dregs of the republic, your
comrades,…); sentīna often refers to water that collects after storms in the hull of ships (i.e. bilge-water)
id…quod: that which…; id is object of facere me imperante: (while) I…; abl. abs.
9 tuā sponte: by your own will, willingly
   faciēbās: you were trying to do; conative impf., i.e. leaving the city and taking control of the rogue army
9 hostem: i.e. enemy of the state; a legal term
10 num in exsilium?: There are two possibilites,
   the first interpreted is preferred to the second:
   (1) whether (you should go) into exile?, an ind. question governed by interrogās, or (2) Surely not into exile?, a direct question, as if Cicero is quoting Catiline. num commonly means ‘whether’ in indirect questions.
VI  Quid est enim, Catilīna, quod tē iam in hàc urbe dēlectāre possit? in quā nēmō est extrā istam coniūrātiōnen perditōrum hominum, quī tē nōn metuat, nēmō quī nōn ōderit. Quae nota domesticae turpitūdinis nōn inūsta vītae tuae est? Quod prīvātārum rērum dēdecus nōn haeret in fāmā? Quae libidō ab oculīs, quod facinus ā manibus tuīs, quod flāgitium ā tōtō corpore āfuit? Cui tū adulēscentulō, quem corruptēlārum illecebrīs irrētīssēs, nōn aut ad audāciam ferrum aut ad libidīnim facem praetulisti?

absūm, -esse, āfuī: to be away, be absent, 2
adulēscentulus, -ās m.: very young man
aut: or (aut...aut – either...or), 14*
corpus, corporis, n. : body, 3
corruptēla, -ae f. : corruption, seduction, temptation
dēdecus, -oris n.: disgrace, dishonor, shame
dēlectō (1): delight, please, charm
domesticus, -a, -um: domestic, of the home, 2
extrā: outside; beyond, outside of (acc.)
facinus, facinoris n. : (bad) deed, action; crime, 4
fāma, -ae f. : rumor, story, reputation, report
fax, facis f. : torch, firebrand, 2
ferrum, -ī n.: iron; sword, weapon, tool, 2
flāgitium, -īī n.: shameful deed, disgrace, 2
haereō, -ère, haesē: cling, stick
illecebra, -ae f.: charm, enticement
inūrō, -ere, -ūssī, -āustum: burn in, brand, curl
irrētīō, -īre, -īvī, -ītum: ensnare, entrap
libidō, -inis f.: lust, pleasure, desire, passion, 2
metuō, -ere, -uī: dread, fear, be afraid, 4
nōta, -ae f.: mark, note, sign, 1
ōdī, -isse: hate, 3
praefērō, -ferre, -tuli, -lātum: offer, carry before
tōtus -a, -um: whole, entire, 3
turpītūdō, -inis f. : disgrace, shame, dishonor, 3
vītae tuae: on...; dat. of compound inūsta est
quod...dēdecus: what disgrace...?
quae libidō...quod facinus...quod flāgitium: what...what...what...; anaphora and ellipsis; a series of three interrogative adjectives and subjects with one verb, āfuit, 3s pf. of absum; an excellent example of tricolon crescens
Cui...adulēscentulō...praetulisti: to what young boy, whom you had ensnared with your charms of seduction, have you not brought either a sword for audacious crime or a torch for lust?; cui adulēscentō is a dat. ind. obj. (or of compound verb); irrētīssēs is a plpf. subj. in a relative clause of characteristic; illecebrīs is abl. of means; and ad + acc. expresses purpose
ferrum: synecdoche, the part, ‘iron,’ refers to the whole, ‘sword’ (cf. Lesson 10)
facem: This is likely just a torch to light the way for a young man so he can travel by night and engage in an illicit affair with a woman.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1st</th>
<th>2nd</th>
<th>3rd</th>
<th>imper.</th>
<th>inf.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ferō</td>
<td>ferōs</td>
<td>fertis</td>
<td>ferunt</td>
<td>ferre</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ferimus</td>
<td>ferēs</td>
<td>ferenti</td>
<td>ferenti</td>
<td>ferri</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Why stay if you have committed every crime?

Quid est enim, Catilīna,
quod tē iam in hāc urbe dēlectāre possit?
in quā
nēmō est extrā istam coniurātiōnem perditōrum hominum,
quī tē nōn metuat,
nēmō,
quī nōn ōderit.
Quae nota domesticae turpitūdinis
nōn inūsta vītae tuae est?
Quod prīvātārum rērum dēdecus
nōn haeret in fāmā?
Quae libīdō ab oculīs,
quod facinus ā manibus umquam tuīs,
quod flāgitium ā tōtō corpore āfuit?
Cui tū adulēscentulō,
quem corruptēlārum illecebūs irretīssēs,
nōn aut ad audāciām ferrum
aut ad libīdinem facem praetulistī?

Conditions
If-then clauses are called conditions or conditional sentences. All conditions have two parts: (a) the protasis (premise, if-clause, or conditional) and (b) the apodosis (result, then-clause, or consequent). In order to identify one of the six main types of pure conditions below, you must identify the tense and mood of the verbs in both the protasis and apodosis. If the verbs do not fit one of these types, we call such a sentence a mixed condition.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>name</th>
<th>protasis</th>
<th>apodosis</th>
<th>example in translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>simple present</td>
<td>pres.</td>
<td>pres.</td>
<td>If you believe, you are mistaken.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>simple past</td>
<td>past</td>
<td>past</td>
<td>If you believed, you were mistaken.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>future more vivid</td>
<td>fut./fut. pf.</td>
<td>fut.</td>
<td>If you will believe, you will be mistaken.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>future less vivid</td>
<td>pres. subj.</td>
<td>pres. subj.</td>
<td>If you should believe, you would be mistaken.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pres. contrafactual</td>
<td>impf. subj.</td>
<td>impf. subj.</td>
<td>If you were believing, you would be mistaken.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>past contrafactual</td>
<td>plpf. subj.</td>
<td>plpf. subj.</td>
<td>If you had believed, you would have been mistaken.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

There are 28 pure conditions, 2 mixed contrafactuals, 1 mixed future vivid condition, and 12 other mixed or incomplete conditions. Throughout the commentary, the contrafactual is called a contrary-to-fact condition.

N.B. (1) Translate a future in a protasis as a present with future sense. English prefers the present.
e.g. sī ibis, laetus erō. If you go (=will go), I will be happy.
(2) Translate a future perfect in a protasis—very common in Cicero—as a present with future sense. Cicero uses fut. pf. rather than fut. to emphasis that the action is completed (perfectum) before the action of the apodosis. In English, we often leave that notion of completion unexpressed.
(3) A perfect may replace a pres. ind. or subj. in a protasis for the reason given in #2, and an imperative may replace (and does on several occasions) a pres. in an apodosis.
14. Quid vērō? Nūper cum morte superiōris uxōris novīs nūptīs domum vacuēfēcissēs, nōnne etiam aliō incrēdibilī scelere hoc scelus cumulāstī? Quod ego praetermittō et facile patior sīlērī, nē in hāc cīvitāte tantī facinoris immānītās aut exstitisse aut nōn vindicāta esse videātur. Praetermittō ruīnās fortūnārum tuārum, quās omnēs proximīs Īdibus tibi impendēre sentiēs; ad illa veniō quae nōn ad prīvātam īgnōminiam vitīōrum tuōrum, nōn ad domesticam tuam difficultātem ac turpitūdinem, sed ad summan rem públicam atque ad omnium nostrum vītam salūtemque pertinent.

- ne: (introducing a yes/no question), 9*
- novus, -a, -um: new, recent, novel, strange, 2
- nūper: recently, lately, newly
- nūptiae, -ārum: wedding, marriage
- pertineō, -ēre, -tinuī: to stretch out, reach
- praetermittō, -ēre, -mīšī: pass over, let go past, 2
- proximus, -a, -um: nearest, 3
- ruīna, -ae f.: ruin, downfall
- sileō, -ēre, -uī: be silent, keep silent
- turpītūdō, -dīnis f.: disgrace, shame, dishonor, 3
- uxor, īuxōris f.: wife, spouse
- vacuēfāciō, -ēre, -fēcī, -factum: make empty, 2
- vindicō (1): avenge, punish, protect, vindicate, 3
- vitium, -i n.: vice, fault, defect, 2

1 quid vērō: what (about it), indeed?
- cum…vacuēfēcissēs: when...; plpf. subj.
- morte: by...; abl. of means
- superiōris: previous; comparative is temporal
- novīs nūptīs fōrīs...: dative of purpose
2 nōnne...cumulā(vi)stī: did you not...?; nōn-ne anticipates an elicits a ‘yes’ response; cumulāstī is a syncopated form of 2s pf. cumulā(vi)stī
- etiam: still
- aliō incrēdibilī scelere: abl. means; Catiline was rumored to have killed his own son for his second wife; the adj. is 3rd decl. i-stem abl.
3 quod: this (wickedness)...
- praetermittō: praeteritio, the device where a speaker mentions a point by asserting to not mention it; cf. Lesson 3
- patior: I allow, 1s deponent
- sīlērī: pres. pass. inf., quod is acc. subj.
- facile: easily; adverb
- nē...videātur: so that...may not seem...; neg.

purpose clause with 3s pres. pass. subj.; as before, the passive of videō is often translated as ‘seem’
4 aut...aut: either...or; with pf. active and pf. passive complementary infinitives respectively
5 quās omnēs: all of which; ‘which all’
- proximīs Īdibus: on...; ablative of time when; debts were often paid on the Kalends (1st) and Ides (13th - 15th) of each month, Cicero notes that Catiline will have a large debt to pay on the next Ides.
- tibi: over you; ‘on you,’ dat. of compound verb
- sentiēs: 2s fut.
6 veniō: I come; i.e. to the part of the speech
- ad illa...quae...pertinent: to those things which...; illa is the neut. pl. antecedent of quae
- ad...ad...pertinent: pertain to....to....to; anaphora; the verb pertineō often governs ad + accusative
- omnium nostrum: of us all; gen. pl. of nōs and not a form of the possessive adj. noster
I will not mention your debts

Quid vērō?

Nūper cum morte superiōris uxorīs
   novīs nūptīs domum vacuēfēcissēs,
nonne etiam aliō increādibilī sceleere hoc scelus cumulāvistī?

Quod ego praetermittō et facile patiō silērī,
   nē in hāc cīvitāte tantī facinoris immānītās
   aut exstitisse
   aut nōn vindicātā esse videātur.

Praetermittō ruīnās fortūnārum tuārum,
   quās omnēs proximīs Ídibus tībi impendēre sentiēs;
ad illa veniō
   quae nōn ad prīvātām ēgnōminiam vitērōrum tuōrum,
nōn ad domesticam tūam difficultātem ac turpītūdinem,
sed ad summam rem públicam
   atque ad omnium nostrum vītam salūtemque pertinent.

**Quod Clauses**

In addition to being a relative pronoun and interrogative adjective *(which, that)*, quod is a conjunction which introduces a substantive clause *(that, the fact that…)* or causal quod clause *(because…)*. Both are called quod clauses. There is no easy way to distinguish these uses, so context must be your guide.

1. Relative
   - *id quod*
   - *that which…*

2. Interrogative Adj.
   - *quod sī…*
   - *but if…*

3. Substantive
   - *illa…quod*
   - *those things…(namely) that…*

4. Causal
   - *quod…*
   - *because…*

**Quod sī**: Before a conjunction such as sī, quod is a connective relative pronoun *(this/that)* and acc. of respect *(in respect to…, as for…)*. Quod sī, therefore, literally means “as for this, if…” but is often translated “but if…” and less often “now, if…” or “in fact if…” It occurs three times in the speech.

The conjunction quod was once an acc. of respect of the relative pronoun, “in which” or “in that,” but we now translate this conjunction as “that…,” “the fact that…,” or “because…” as seen below.

**Substantive Clause of Fact (the fact that, that…)**: This quod clause is an alternative to acc. + inf clauses. It can be the subject of a verb, the object of a verb, or in apposition to a pronoun (e.g. illa… quod, p. 6 above). The entire quod clause can also be an acc. of respect, and in fact it is used in just this way four times with the interrogative quid in the speech:

   quid quod…?: What (do you say) in respect to the fact that…?  ⇒  What about the fact that…?

**Causal Quod (because…)**: A substantive quod clause which is explanatory is called a “causal quod clause” and quod translates as “because.”

   Habenda est grātia quod effūgimus.  Gratitude must be felt because we escaped…
15. Potestne tibi haec lúx, Catilína, aut húius caeli spíritus esse iúcundus, cum sciás esse hórum néninem quí nesciát tē prídí Kalendás lánůariás, Lepídō et Tulló cónsulibus, stetisse in Comitío cum téló? Manum cónsulum et princípio civítátis interficiéndórum causá parávisse? Scelerī ac fúrorī tuō nón mentem aliquam aut tímórem tuum, sed fortúnam populī Rómáni obstitisse? Ac iam illa ommí—to neque enim sunt aut obscúra aut nón multa commissa posteá—quotiēns tū mē désignátum, quotiēns cónsulem interficere cónātus es! Quot ego tuás petiēnēs ita coniēctās ut vítārī posse nón vidērentur, parvā quādam dēclīnātiōne et, ut āiunt, corpore effügi! Nihil assequeris neque tamen cónārī ac velle dēsistis. Quotiēns tibi iam extorta est ista sícā dē manibus!

āió: say, assert
aliquī, -qua, -quod: some, any, definite, 5*
assequor, -i, secútus: to attain, reach (by pursuit)
caelum, -i n.: sky
causā: for the sake of (+ preceding gen.), 3
civītáš, civítátis, f.: state, citizenship, 3
comitium, -ōrum n.: meeting, assembly, 2
commissum, -i n.: offense, crime
cōnātus, -ūs f.: attempt
cōniciarō, -ere, -érsi, -érsus: throw, cast, hurl
cōnor, cōnāri, cōnātus sum: to try, attempt, 2
corpus, corporis, n.: body, 3
dēclīnātiō, -onis f.: swerve, bend, tilt
désignātō (1): mark out, point out, designate, 3
dēsistō, -ere, -stīri, -stītus: cease (from), desist
effugīō, -ere, effügiō: flee away, escape, 2
extorqueō, -ere, -torsi, -torsus: twist away
lánůariás, -a, -um: of January
iúcundus, -a, -um: pleasant, agreeable, delightful
Lepídus, -i m.: Manius Aemilius Lepidus, 2
lūx, lúcis, f.: light, 3
nesciō, -ire, -ivī: not know, be ignorant, 3

1 potestne…esse: is…able to be…?
tibi: dat. of reference with iúcundus
lux…aut…spíritus: Because of the disjunction aut, there are two subjects but a 3s verb (potest-ne) and singular predicate (iúcundus)
húius caeli: gen. sg. modifying spíritus
cum sciás: since you know…; + three infinitives cum is causal in sense; pres. subj. sciō
esse…néninem: that there is…; ind. disc., hórum refers to the senators
qui nesciát: relative clause of characteristic with pres. subj.

obscurō (1): hide, conceal
obstō, -āre, obstitī, obstatum: stand in the way, oppose, 2
omittō, -ere, -mísī, -missum: let go, pass over
parō (1): prepare, make (ready)
parvus, -a, -um: small
petitiō, -onis f.: thrust, blow, attack, aim
populus, -i m.: people, nation, 4
posteā: thereafter, afterwards, 2
pridē: on the day before, the previous day
prīnceps, -cipis m./f.: leader, chief, foremost, 3
quot: how many? 1
quotiēns: how often?, 4
scīō, -ire, -ivī, -itus: know (how), understand 4
sīca, -ae f.: dagger
spíritus, -i n.: breath, spirit
stō, -āre, stēli: stand
tēlum, -i n.: weapon, projectile, arrow, spear, 3
timōr, -oris m.: fear, dread, anxiety, 3
Tullus, -i m.: Tullus (nomen)
vītō (1): avoid, evade, shun, 4
volō, velle, volūr: will, wish, be willing, 4

3 Lepídō et Tulló cónsulibus: (while) Lepidus and Tullus (were) consuls; abl. abs.
(tē) manum…parāvisse: That (you)…; ellipsis, 2nd ind. disc. governed by nesciāt; pf. inf. parō
manum: a group; i.e. of assassins, acc. d.o.
cónsulum…interficiéndórum causā: for the sake of killing…; ‘for the sake of consuls going to be killed’ Perform a gerund-gerundive flip.
and I will not mention your attempts to kill me

**Potestne** tibi haec lūx, Catilīna,
aut hūius caelī spīritus esse iūcundus,
cum scīas
[esse hōrum nēminem quī nēsciat]
[tē prīdiē Kalendās īānuāriās, Lepidō et Tullō cōnsulibus, stetisse
in Comitiō cum tēlō]?
[Manum
cōnsulum et prīncipium cīvitātis interficiendōrum causā parāvisse]?
[Scelerī ac furōrī tuō
nōn mentem aliquam
aut timōrem tuum,
SED fortūnam popūlī Rōmānī obstitisse]?

Ac iam illa *omittō*
—neque enim *sunt* aut obsēcura aut nōn multa commissa posteā—
quotiēns tū mē dēsignātum,
quotiēns cōnsulem interficere *cōnātus es*!
quot ego tuās petītiōnēs
ita coniectās ut vītārī posse nōn vidērentur,
parvā quādam dēclīnātiōne et, ut āiunt, corpore effūgi!

Nihil *assequeris* neque tamen cōnārī ac velle *dēsistis*.
Quotiēns tibi iam *extorta est* ista sīca dē manibus!

---

4 Scelerī…mentem…obstitisse: (who does not know) that not any thought…; a 3rd ind. disc.
‘governed by nēsciat; pf. inf. obstō
scelerī ac furōrī tuō;’ dat. of compound inf.
6 omittō:: praeterītō; illa, ‘those things,’ is acc.
neque enim sunt: (yes), for they are not...
aut…aut:: either…or
nōn multa:: few; litotes, ‘not many’
7 commissa: crimes committed; ‘things having been committed,’ a neut. pl. substantive formed from the PPP; the verb committō has a negative connotation (i.e. commit a crime).
quotiēns, quotiēns…quotiēns: anaphora; here introducing exclamations rather than questions
mē dēsignātum (consulem)...(mē) consulem: ellipsis; me as consul elect...(me) as consul;
acc. direct object and acc. apposition
8 cōnātus es: you tried; deponent 2s pf.
quot…tuās petītiōnēs…: how many of your
thrusts did I…?; the context suggests that the
petītiōnēs are thrusts of a sword in a swordfight
ut…vidērentur: so that they seemed…; a result
clause with impf. subj; the understood subject
is petītiōnēs
9 parvā dēclīnātiōne…corpore: with some small
swerve of the body; hendiadys, a devise where a
two terms refer to one object; in this case,
‘swerve and body’ for ‘swerve of the body’
ut aiunt: as they say; i.e. as the saying goes
10 assequeris: 2s pres. deponent
cōnārī ac velle: from…; in keeping with
English idiom, translate these infinitives of
cōnor and volō as gerunds (-ing) following 2s
pres. dēsistō
tibi: your; dat. of possession with manibus; the
alternative, ‘from you,’ dat. of compound verb,
seems unlikely with dē manibus
11 ista: that…of yours
16. Quo toto quidem quibus abs tē initiēta sacrīs ac dēvōta sit, nesciō, quod eam necesse putās esse in cōnsulis corpore dēfigere. Nunc vērō quae tua est ista vīta? Sīc enim iam tēcum loquar, nōn ut odiō permōtus esse videar, quō dēbeō, sed ut misercordiā, quae tibi nūlla dēbētur. Vēnīstī paulō ante in senātum. Quis tē ex āque tantā frequentiā, tot ex tuīs amīcīs ac necessāriīs salūtāvit? Sī hoc post hominum memoriam contigīt nēmini, vōcis excspectās contumēliam, cum sīs gravissimō iūdiciō taciturnitātis oppressus? Quid quod adventū tuō ista subsellia vacuēfacta sunt, quod omnēs cōnsulārēs, quī tibi persaepe ad caedem cōnstitūtī fuērunt, simul atque assēdistī, partem istam subsellīorum nūdam atque inānem reliquērunt, quō tandem animō tibi ferendum putās?

adventus, -ūs m.: arrival, approach
aliquandō: sometimes, at some time, 3
amicus, -i m.: friend, 2
animus, -i m.: spirit, soul, breath, courage, 5*
assidūus, -a, -um: frequent, abundant, 2
constitūus, -ere, -ūtus: decide, establish, 4
cōnsulāris, -ēs: consular, of a consul, 3
contingēs, -ere, -tigēs, -tāctus: touch, befall
contumēlia, -ae f.: insult, abuse, reproach
corpus, corporis, n.:: body, 3
dēbēō, dēbēre, dēbūi, dēbitum: to ought, owe, 6*
dēfīgō, -ere, -fīxī, -fīxum: fix, fasten down
dēvōveō, -ere, -vōvi, -vōtum: vow, consecrate
eābor, eābī, eālapsum: slip off or away
eō, īre, īvī, ītum: to go, come, 5*
excidō, -ere, excidī: fall out, slip out from
frequentia, -ae f.: multitude, crowd, 2
inānis, is: empty; vain, groundless
initiō (1): initiate, begin, consecrate
iūdiciō, -ī n.: judgment, trial, sentence 2
loquor, -i, locūtus: speak, say, 6*
memoria, -ae f.: memory, 2
misercordia, -ae f.: pity, compassion, sympathy
necessārius, i m.: connections; relations
necessis, -e: necessary
necscīō, -īre, -īvī: not know, be ignorant, 3
nūdus, -a, -um: nude, bare
odium, -ī n.: hatred, loathing, 2
opprimō, -ere, -pressī, -pressum: check, overpower, 3
pars, partis, f.: part, share, 3
Paulus, -a, -um: little, small, 4
permoveō, -ère: to move deeply, stir, agitate
persaepe: very often, 2
post: after, behind (+ acc.); afterward, next
putō (1): to think, imagine, 5*
quidem: indeed, in fact, assuredly, certainly, 2
quo toto: how often?, 4
relinquō, -ere, -liquī, -lictum: to leave behind, abandon, 4
sacer, sacra, sacrum: sacred; n. pl. sacred rites
salūtō (1): greet, salute, pay respects to, 2
sīc: thus, in this way, 3
simul: at the same time, at once
subsellium, -ī n.: seat, bench, 2
taciturnitās, -tātis f.: silence
tot: so many
vacuēfacciō, -ere, -fēcī, -factum: make empty, 2

1 excidit: 3s pf. ad sēca, ‘dagger’ as subject
cāsū aliqūō: by…; abl. of manner
quae: this (dagger): connective relative, p. 27
quae quibus…sacrīs…initiēta (sit)…dēvōta sit: by what rites this…; ind. question with quibus as an interrogative adj.; translate quae, the subject, as demonstrative ‘this;’ 3s pf.
pass. subj. verbs
quod…putās: because…; causative quod

eam necesse…esse: that it is necessary
to…; ind. disc. governed by putās; eam (the sēca) is obj. of dēfigere
3 Nunc vērō: but now; vērō, ‘but,’ is abl. as adv.
tua…ista: that…of yours
emin: i.e. I say this because…; postpositive
loquar: 1s fut. deponent
4 ut…videar: so that…; a purpose clause with 1s pres. subj.; videor, ‘seem,’ as a linking verb
Quotiens **excidit** cäsū aliquid et **élāpsa est**!
Quae quidem quibus abs té initiāta sacrīs ac dēvōta sit, **nescīō**, quod eam necesse putās esse in cōnsulis corpore défigere.
Nunc vērō quaes tua est ista vīta?
Sīc enim iam tēcum **loquar**, nōn ut odiō permōtus esse videar, quō dēbeō, sed ut misericordiā,
quae tibi nūlla dēbētur.
**Vēnīstī** paulō ante in senātum.
Quis tē ex hac tantā frequentiā, tot ex tus amīcīs ac necessāriīs salūtāvit?
Sī hoc post hominum memoriam contigit nēminī, vōcis **exspectās** contumēliam,
cum sīs gravissimō iūdiciō taciturnitātis oppressus?
Quid quod adventū tuō ista subselliā **vacuēfacta sunt**, quod omnēs cōnsulārēs,
qui tibi persaepe ad caedem cōnstitūtī fuērunt,
simul atque assēdistī,
partem istam subselliōrum nūdam atque inānem **reliquērunt**, quiō tandem animō [tibi ferendum] putās?

4 quō (permōtus esse) debeō: by which (hatred); ellipsis, quō is abl. means, and the antecedent is odiō; supply permōtus esse from above
ut misericordiā (permōtus esse videar): ellipsis; supply the clause from above to complete the purpose clause
5 nūlla: not at all; a strong negative with quae dēbētur: is owed
paulō: a little: abl. degree of difference
6 tot: modifying amīcīs ac necessāriīs
hoc...contigit: this happens; i.e. no greeting
post hominum memoriam: in the memory of people; i.e. as far back as people can recollect
7 nēminī: to no one (else); dat. of interest, nēmō
exspectās: are you waiting for...?; in a question
cum sīs oppressus: when you are overwhelmed
8 quid quod...quod: what about the fact that...
17. Servī mēhercule meī sī mē istō pactō metuerent, ut tē metuunt omnēs
cívēs tuī, domum meam relinquendam putārem: tū tibi urbem nōn arbitrāris?
Et sī mē mēs cīvinus inīūriā suspectum tam graviter atque offensum
vidērem, carērē mē aspectū civium quam īnpestīs omnium oculīs cōnspicī
mālem: tū, cum cōnscientiā scelerum tuōrum agnōscās odium omnium,
įūstum et iam diū tibi dēbitum, dubitās, quōrum mentēs sēnsūsque vulnerās,
cōrum aspectum praesentiamque vītāre? Sī tē parentēs timērent atque
ōdissent tū neque eōs ratīone ūllā plācēre possēs, ut opīnor, ab cōrum oculīs
aliquō concēderēs. Nunc tē patria, quae commūnis est parēns omnium
nostrum, ōdit ac metuit, et iam diū nihil tē iūdīcat nisi dē parrīcīdiō suō
cōgitāre; hūius tū neque auctōritātem verēbere nec iūdicium sequēre nec vim
pertimēscēs?

gnōscō, -ere, gnōvī: recognize, acknowledge
aliquandō: sometimes, at some time, 3
aliquō: (to) somewhere
arbītor, -ārī, arbītrātus sum: to judge, think, 2
aspectus, -ūs m.: sight, look
carē, -ēre, carū: lack, be without (+ abl.), 2
cōgīō (1): to think, ponder, consider; plan, 4
commūnis, -e: common
concēdō, -ere: go away, withdraw, retire, yield
coniunctīō, -ae f.: conciousness, knowledge
consipiciō, -ere, -spēxī, -spectūs: see, behold
dubītō (1): wavering, hesitate, be in doubt, 3
ĪnĪstus, -a, -um: hostile, dangerous, 2
inīūriā, -ae f.: wrong, insult, injustice
īūdicium, -ī n.: judgment, trial, sentence 2
īūdicō (1): judge, decide, assess, investigate, 3
Īūstus, -a, -um: just, fair, right(eous), 3
mālō, mālē, māluī (magis vōlō): prefer, wish, 2
Mēhercule: By Hercules! (an exclamation)
metuō, -ere, -ū: dread, fear, be afraid, 4
nec: and not, nor, 3
nisi: if not, unless 3
ōdī, -isse: hate, 3

17. Servī...mē: subject of metuerent
sī...metuerent...putārem: if...fear...I would
think...: present contrary to fact condition (sī
imperf. subj., impf. subj.)
ut...metuunt: as...: ut in a comparative clause
2 domum meam relinquendam (esse): that...
must be...: ind. disc., with passive periphrastic
(gerundive + sum), supply the inf. esse
tibi urbem (reliquendam esse): that...: ellipsis
ind. disc., urbem is acc. subj., add the passive
odium, -īī n.: hatred, loathing, 2
offendō, -ere, -dī, offensum: offend, taunt, strike
opīnor, -ārī, opīnātus: to suppose, believe, think
pactum, -ī n.: pact, agreement, 2
parēns, -ntis m: parent, 2
parrīcīdiūm, -īī n.: parricide, murder, treason, 2
patria, -ae f.: fatherland, country, 6*
pertimēscō, -ere, -tīmuī: become very fearful, 3
plācō (1): to appease, reconcile, calm, 1
praesentia, -ae f.: presence
ratiō, ratiōnis, f.: account, reason, way, 2
reliquō,-ere, -līquī, -līctum: to leave behind,
abandon, 4
sēnsus, -ūs m.: feeling, perception, sensation
sequor, -ī, secūtus: follow, attend, accompany
servus, -ī, m.: slave, 2
suspiciō, -ere, -spēxī, -spectūs: suspect, look upon
timeō,-ēre, -ū: fear, dread, 4
ūllus, -a, -um: any, 4
vereor, -ērī, -itus: be afraid, fear; revere, 3
vīs, (vīs), f.: force, power, violence, 4
vītō (1): avoid, evade, shun, 4
vulnerō (1): wound, injure, 2

1 Servī...mē: subject of metuerent
sī...metuerent...putārem: if...fear...I would
think...: present contrary to fact condition (sī
imperf. subj., impf. subj.)
ut...metuunt: as...: ut in a comparative clause
2 domum meam relinquendam (esse): that...
must be...: ind. disc., with passive periphrastic
(gerundive + sum), supply the inf. esse
tibi urbem (reliquendam esse): that...: ellipsis
ind. disc., urbem is acc. subj., add the passive
periphrastic from above; tibi is dat. of agent
arbīrāris: 2s pres. deponent
sī...vidērem...mālem: If I saw...I would
prefer; pres. contrary to fact (sī impf. subj.,
impf.) 1s impf. subj. mālō, mālle
mēs cīvinus: in the eyes of...; dat. of reference
inīūriā: with injustice; i.e. unjustly, abl. manner
4 carērē mē quam...cōnspicī: that I...than I be...
ind. disc. which includes a comparison; mē is
the acc. subj. of both act. inf. and pass. inf.
Servī mēhercule meī sī mē ēstō pactō metuerent,
  ut tē metuunt omnēs cǐvēs tuī,
  [domum meam relinquendam] putārem:
tū [tībi urbem] nōn arbitrāris?

Et sī mē meīs cǐvibus iniūriā suspectum tam graviter atque offēnsum vidērem,
  [carēre mē aspectū civivm
quam īnfēstās omnium oculīs cōnspicī] māllem:
tū, cum cōnscentiāt scelerum tuōrum agnōscās
  [odium omnium, iūstum et iam diū tībi dēbitum,]
dubītās,
quōrum mentēs sēnsūsque vulnerās,
eōrum aspectum praesentiamque vītāre?

Sī tē parentēs timērent atque ōdissent tuī
  neque eōs ratiōne ullā plācāre possēs,
  ut opīnor,
  ab eōrum oculīs aliōquō concēderēs.
Nunc tē patria,
  quae commūnis est parēns omnium nostrum,
ōdit ac metuit,
et iam diū [nihil tē iūdicat
  nisi dē parricīdiō suō cōgitāre];
hūius tū neque auctōritātem verēbere
  nec iūdicium sequēre
  nec vim pertimēscēs?

4 aspectū: from…; abl. of separation
īnfēstās…oculis: abl. of means
5 cum…agnōscās: when…; with 2s pres. subj.,
cōnscentiāt is abl. of means
6 odium omnium iūstum et…debitum (esse):
that…; ind. disc., odium is acc. subj., supply
  the inf. esse; omnium is a subjective gen.
quōrum mentēs sēnsūsque vulnerās…eōrum:
of those whose minds and feelings you wound;
eōrum, ‘of those,’ is the antecedent of quōrum
8 sī timērent…ōdissent…possēs,…concēderēs:
  if (they) feared…hated….you were able…. you
  would withdraw; present contrary to fact
  condition (sī impf. subj., impf. subj.); ōdi is a
  defective verb: thus, ōdissent is plpf. subj. in
  form impf. in sense
8 tuī: your; with parentēs, in emphatic position
ut opīnor: as I believe; parenthetical
9 aliōquō: somewhere; adv. (cf. quō)
10 nostrum: gen. pl. of nōs, not a possessive adj.
nihil tē…cōgitāre: that you think (about)
  nothing…; ind. disc. governed by patria iūdicāt
nihil is acc. of the inf., and tē is acc. subject
nisi: except…
11 hūius: of this one; i.e. of the patria
verēber(is)…sequēr(is): 2s fut. deponents
12 pertimēscēs: 2s fut.; all 12 lines (conditions +
  questions) form a very large tricolon crescens
18. Quae tēcum, Catilīna, sīc agit et quōdam modō tacita loquitur: “Nūllum iam aliquot annīs facinus exstītit nisi per tē, nūllum flāgitium sine tē; tibi ūnī multōrum cīvium necēs, tibi vexātiō diēreptiōque sociōrum impūnīta fuit ac lībera; tū nōn sōlum ad neglegendās lēgēs et quaesitiōnēs, vērum etiam ad ēvertendās perfringendāsque valuistī. Superiōra illa, quamquam ferenda nōn fuērunt, tamen, ut potuī, tulī; nunc vērō mē tōtam esse in metū propter ūnum tē, quidquid increpuerit, Catilīnam timērī, nūllum vidērī contrā mē cōnsilium inīrī posse quod ā tuō scelere abhorreat, nōn est ferendum. Quam ob rem discēde atque hunc mihi timōrem ēripe; sī est vērus, nē opprimar, sīn falsus, ut tandem aliquandō timēre dēsinam.”

1 Quae: this one; Personification: i.e. Patria, a connective relative
sīc agit: thus pleads…; ‘carries on thus’
quōdam modō: in a certain unrestrained manner
tacita: translate the nom. sg. adj. as an adverb
2 aliquot annīs: within…; abl. of time within
nīs: except
3 (et) nūllum flāgitium (exstītit): asyndeton and ellipsis; nom. subject; supply the verb
ībī ūnī…tibī…: for you alone…for you; dat. of interest (or dat. of possession); ūnīs is a pronominal adj. (gen. sg. ūnīs, dat. sg. ūnī)
multōrum cīvium necēs (fuērunt impūnītāe ac līberae): heavy ellipsis; parallel to the
4 nōn sōlum…vērum etiam: not only…but also; vērum, ‘in truth,’ is an adverbial acc.
ad neglegendās…: for neglecting…; perform a gerund-gerundive flip; translate this gerundive as a gerund (-ing); ad + acc. expressing purpose
5 ad (lēgēs) ēvertendās perfringendāsque: another gerund-gerundive flip; supply lēgēs
Quae têcum, Catilîna, sîc agit
et quôdam modô tacita loquitur:
“Núllum iam aliquot annîs facinus exstît nísì per tê, nûllum flâgitium sine tê; tibi ünî multôrum cîvium necês, tibi vexâtîo dîreptîoque sociôrum impûnîta fuit ac lîbera; tû nôn sûlûm ad neglegendûs lêgês et quaesitînês, vêrum etiam ad êvertendûs perfrîngendâtûsque valuîstî.
Superiôra illa, quamquam ferenda nôn fuêrun, tamen, ut potûi, tulî;
nunc vêrô
[mê tôtam esse in metù propter ünum tê];
[quidquid increpuerit, Catilînâm timëîrî], [nûllum vidêîrî contrâ mê cûnsilium inûrî posse quod à tuô scelere abhorreat], nôn est ferendum.
Quam ob rem discêde
atque hunc mihi timôrem ēripe;
sî est vêrus, nê opprimar, sîn falsus, ut tandem aliqûandô timëre dêsînam.”

5 Superiôra illa: those previous (actions); subj. ferenda fuêrun: did have to be endured; a passive periphrastic (gerundive + 3p pf.); illa is the subject
6 ut potûi: as (much as) I was able tulî: 1s pf. ferô nunc vêrô: but now; ‘now in truth’ abl. as adv. mê tôtam…esse, Catilînâm…timëîrî, nûllum…vidêîrî: that I entirely…that Catiline…that no plan seems…; asyndeton, three acc. + inf. clauses (~ind. disc.) governed by ferendum est, ‘it must not be endured,’ below; the 1st pers. speaker is still personified fem. sg. Patria ünum tê: you alone
7 quidquid increpuerit: whatever (sound he)…; pf. subj. of a subordinate clause in an inf. clause (Catilînâm timëîrî); quidquid is an inner acc.; the missing antecedent is an abl.of respect, i.e. in respect to sound whatever (sound)…

Catilînâm timëîrî: ind. disc. with pass. inf. inûrî posse: governed by vidêîrî, ‘seems’ inf. possum and pass. inf. of ineô, inûre, ‘enter’ quod…abhorreat: which…; pres. subj. of a subordinate clause in an inf. clause (~ ind. disc.), the neuter antecedent is cûnsilium nôn est ferendum: it must not be endured; an impersonal passive periphrastic that governs three inf. clauses starting from line 6 quam ob rem: ob quam rem; a connective relative adj.: translate quam as ‘this’ mihi: from me; dat. of compound verb sî est vêrus: supply masc. sg. timor as subject nê opprimar: so that I may…; neg. purpose clause with 1s pres. subj. passive sîn falsus (est): but if…; parallel to above 10 ut…dêsînam: so that…; purpose clause with 1s pres. subj.
VIII 19. Haec sī tēcum, ita ut dīxi, patria loquātur, nōnne impetrāre dēbeat, etiam sī vim adhibēre nōn possit? Quid quod tū tē ipse in custōdiam dedisti, quod vītandae suspiciōnis causā ad M. Lepidum tē habitāre velle dīxisti? Ā quō nōn receptus, etiam ad mē venīre ausus es, atque ut domī meae tē asservārem rogāsti. Cum ā mē quoque id respōnsum tulissēs, mē nūllō modō posse eīsdem parietibus tūtō esse tēcum, quī māgnō in periculō essem, quod eīsdem moenibus continērēmur, ad Q. Metellum praetōrem vēnīsti. Ā quō repudiātus, ad sodālem tuum, virum optimum, M. Metellum dēmigrāstī; quem tū vidēlicit et ad custōdiendum tē diligentisissimum et ad suspicandum sagācissimum et ad vindicandum fortissimum fore putāsti. Sed quam longē vidētur ā carcere atque ā vinculis abesse dēbēre, quī sē ipse iam dignum custōdiā iūdicārit? 1

absum, -esse, āfuī: to be away, be absent, 2
adhibēō, -ēre, -ui, -ītum: to apply, admit
asservō (1): watch over, protect, guard, keep
audeo, -ēre, ausus sum: dare, venture, ausus sum:
carcer, -eris m.: prison
causā: for the sake of (+ preceding gen.), 3
contineō, -ēre, -nū, -entum: hold together, 3
custōdia, -ae f.: guard, sentinel, custody
custōdiō, -ēre, -īvī, -ītum: guard, defend, watch 2
dēmigrō (1): to move away, remove, depart
dignus, -a, -um: worthy of, deserving of (+ abl.)
diligēns, -entis: diligent, careful, industrious, 2
dō, dare, dedī, datum: give; grant, allow, 3
habitō (1): to live, dwell
impetrō (1): attain (one’ request), accomplish
īudicō (1): judge, decide, assess, investigate, 3
Lepidus, -ī m.: Manius Aemilius Lepidus, 2
longē: far, afar
Metellus, -ī m.: Metellus, 2
moenia, -ōrum n.: walls (of a city) 3

optimus, -a, -um: best, noblest, finest, 5*
pariēs, -etis m.: wall, house walls, 2
praetor, -ōris m.: praetor, 3
Quintus (Q.) –ī m.: Quintus, 1
quoque: also
recipiō, -ere, -cēpi, -ceptus: take back, recover
repudiō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum: reject, scorn
respōnsum, -ī n.: response, reply, 1
rogō (1): to ask, 3
sagāx, -ācis: keen, alert, wise
sodālis, -īs m.: companion, comrade
suspiciō, -ōnis f.: suspicion, mistrust, 2
suspicor, -āri: mistrust, suspect
tūtus, -a, -um: safe, secure, guarded (adv. tūtō)
vidēlicit: of course (vidēre licet: ‘you may see’) 2
vinculum, -ī n.: bond, chain, 2
vindicō (1): avenge, punish, protect, vindicate, 3
vīs, (vīs), f.: force, power, violence, 4
vītō (1): avoid, evade, shun, 4
volō, velle, volūī: will, wish, be willing, 4

1 haec: these things; acc. object
sī…loquātur, …nōnne dēbeat: if…should, ought it not…?; a fut. less vivid condition (sī pres. subj., pres. subj.)
ita ut dīxi: thus as…; parenthetical
impetrāre: to obtain (her request); supply acc.
2 etiam sī…possit: even if…should; 2nd protasis; in the same condition, pres. subj. possum
quid quod…quod: what about the fact that… (and the fact) that…; ellipsis and asyndeton;
these substantive quod clauses are both acc. of respect: ‘what (do you say) in respect to the fact that…’; see also Lesson 18 (p. 37)
in custōdiam dedisti: in October, Catiline was charged on the Lex Plautia dē vī, and released into the custody of a fellow Roman.
3 vītandae…causā: for the sake of…; translate as gerund (-ing) in a gerund-gerundive flip.
tē…velle: that…; ind. disc. inf. volō
4 Ā quō: by this one; agent; Latin prefers a relative where English prefers a demonstrative
ausus es: 2s pf. deponent, audeo is semi-deponent (deponent only in the pf. tenses)
uτ…asservārem: that…; ind. command with 1s impf. subj., governed rogā(vi)stī, 2s pf. rogō
domī meae: at…: locative domus
Your country urges you to leave (2)

Haec sī tēcum, ita ut dīxī, patria loquātur,
nōnne impetrāre dēbāt,
etiam sī vim adhibēre nōn possit?
Quid quod tū tē ipse in custōdiam dedistī,
quod āvitandae suspicīōnis causā
[ad Mānium Lepidum tē habitāre velle] dīxistī?
Ā quō nōn receptus,
etiam ad mē venīre ausus es,
atque ut domī meae tē asservārem rogāstī.
Cum ā mē quoque id respōnsum tulissēs,
[mē nūllō modō posse eīsdem parietibus tūtō esse tēcum],
quī māgnō in perīculō essem,
quod eīsdem moenibus continēremur,
ad Quīntum Metellum praetōrem vēnīstī.
Ā quō repudiātus,
ad sodālem tuum, virum optimum, Mārcum Metellum dēmigrāstī;
[quem tū vidēlicit
et ad cūstōdiendum tē diligentissimum
et ad suspicandum sagacissimum
et ad vindicandum fortissimum fore] putāstī.
Sed quam longē vidētur ā carcere
atque ā vinculis abesse dēbēre,
quī sē ipse iam dignum cūstōdiā iūdicārit?

5 cum...tulissēs: after...carried; plpf. subj. ferō
id: this; demonstrative adj.
mē...posse...esse: (namely) that...; ind. disc.
(inf. clause) in apposition to respōnsum
6 nūllō modō: in...; abl. of manner
eīsdem parietibus: in...; abl. place where
 tūtō: in safety; adverb from tūtus
quī...essem: who...was...; relative clause of
characteristic with 1s impf. subj. sum. Though
these clauses are often consecutive (result) in
sense, this one is causal (equiv. to ‘cum ego’)
7 quod...continēremur: because...; subj. of a
subordinate clause in ind. disc.; causal quod
eīsdem moenibus: with...; abl. of means
8 praetorem: Quintus Metellus Celer in 63
9 Ā quō: by this one; abl. agent with PPP repudiō
quem...fore: that this one...would be...; ind.
disc.; quēm (make a demonstrative) is acc. subj.
and fore = futūrum esse, the fut. inf. of sum
tū vidēlicit: outside the ind. disc. with putāstī
et ad cūstōdiendum tē diligentissimum: most
diligent for guarding you; superlative predicate
adj. (after fore); perform a gerund-gerundive:
translate the gerundive as gerunds (-ing) + tē
10 et ad suspicandum (tē)...fortissimum: repeat
the note above twice; add tē to each gerundive
11 putā(vi)stī: syncopated 2s pf.
quam longē...vidētur...abesse dēbēre: how
far does it seem (that one) ought to be from...
12 iūdicā(ve)rit: judged (x) (y); pf. subj., relative
clause of characteristic with a double acc.; acc.
obj. sē and acc. pred. dignum + abl. (respect)

1 quae cum ita sint: since these things are so, i.e. as a result; cum is causal; see also L. 12. dubitās: do you hesitate...?; + two infinitives aequō animō: with a calm mind, with a level head, or with a tranquil heart; abl. of manner 2 suppliciīs...dēbitīsque: from...; separation 3 ēreptam: PPP modifying ērītām mandāre: to entrust (acc.) to (dat. ind. obj.) refer: bring (a motion); sg. imperative, an idiom; Catiline challenges Cicero to bring the a motion for exile to a vote before the Senate enim: (I say this) for...; postpositive 4 sī...dēcrēverit, ...obtemperātūrum esse dīcis: you say that you will comply, if...decrees; a fut. more vivid condition (sī fut. pf., fut.) in ind. disc.: the apodosis becomes a fut. inf. and the protasis should be pres. subj. but is here fut. pf. hic ārdō: i.e. the senate placēre sībī: that it is...; ind. disc., placēre is an impers. inf.; dat. of interest of reflexive sē 5 referam: 1s fut., see note for refer in line 3 id quod: that which ā moribus mēis: from...; separation, in the pl. mōs may be ‘character’, ‘habits,’ or ‘practice’ 6 faciam ut intellegās: I will bring it about that... faciō commonly governs a result (consecutive) clause, here with 2s pres. subj.; faciam is 1s fut. quid...sentiant: ind. question with pres. subj. Ėgredere...īberā...proficīscere: singular imperative, deponent, active, and deponent 7 metū: from...; abl. of separation 8 Ecquid attendis?: Are you paying any attention?; ecquid is a neut. inner acc. 9 hōrum: i.e. of these senators patiuntur: they allow (ti); i.e. exile 10 tacītōrum: in their silence; modifying quōrum
Quae cum ita sint, Catilīna,

dubitās,
sī ēmorī acquō animō nōn potes,
abīre in aliqūās terrās et vītam istam,
multīs suppliciūs iūstīs dēbitīsque ēreptam,
fugae sōlītūdinīque mandāre?

“Refer,” inquis, “ad senātum;”
id enim postulās,
et [sī hic ērdō [placēre sībi] dēcrēverit [tē īre in exsilium],
obtemperātūrum tē esse] dīcis.
Nōn referam,
id quod abhorret ā meīs mōribus,
et tamen faciām
ut intellegās quid hī ērī tē sentiant.

Ēgredere ex urbe, Catilīna,
liberā rem pūblicam metū;
in exsilium, sī hanc vōcem exspectās, proficīscere.

Quid est, Catilīna?
Ecquid attendis?
cequid animadvertīs hōrum silentium?

Patiuntur, tacent.
Quid exspectās auctōritātem loquentium,
quōrum voluntātem tacitūrum perspicīs?

---

**Quam**
There are two uses of quam in Cicero: (1) the interrogative/relative pronoun and (2) an adv. of degree (“to what degree” or “how”) formed from the fem. sg. of the pronoun and introducing a new clause.

1. Interrogative/Relative fem. sg.⁶ pestem quam the plague which p. 4, 20, 40, 50, 52
2. Adverb (how, as)¹²
   a. how (interrogative adv.)³ quam diū…? How long? 2, 26, 42
   b. as (relative adv. in a clause of comparison)
      i. with positive degree adj./adv.² tam…quam so…as… 14, 16
      ii. with comparative adj./adv.⁶ ācriōrībus quam harsher than… 6, 12, 18, 38, 56, 60
      iii. with superlative adj./adv.¹ quam plūrīmōs (potest) as many as possible 24

Because comparative clauses in #2b regularly repeat verbs and other words from the main clause, Latin often uses ellipsis to remove repetition either in the main clause or in the clause of comparison. English readers naturally add these words when they translate (e.g. ‘potest’ in iii. above).
adducō, -ere, -duxī: to prompt, lead to, bring, 2
adulescens, -ntis m./f.: youth, young
cārūs, -a, -um: dear, precious, costly, 2
cēteri, -ae, -a: the remaining, the rest, the others 4
circuitūs (1): stand around, surround, 2
clāmō (1): call, cry, shout
contineō, -ère, -nū, -tentum: hold together, 3
dēcernō, -ère, -crēvī, -crētum: decide, resolve, 3
equēs, equītis m.: equestrian, 3
exaudīō, -ère, -vī, -ītum: hear clearly, hear
facilis, -e: easy, 2
frequentia, -ae f.: multitude, crowd, 2
honestus, -a, -um: honorable, respectable, noble
inferō, -ferre, -tulī, -lātūs: bring (into), wage, 2
īūs, īūris n.: justice, law, right, 3
Mārcellus, -īs m.: Marcellus
paulus, -a, -um: little, small, 4
perceptīō, -ère, -cēpī, -ceptum: perceive; seize, 2
porta, -ae f.: gate, city gate, 2
prīdem: long before, long ago, 4
probō (1): approve, esteem, commend, 1
prōsequor, -quī, prōsequētus: escort, accompany
Publius (P.), -īs m.: Publius, 2
quiēscō, -ere, -quiēvī: keep quiet, be still, rest
relinquō, -ère, -līquī, -līctum: to leave behind, abandon, 4
Sēstius, -īs m.: Sestius
studeō, -ère, -ui: be eager, strive for, 2
studium, -īn.: enthusiasm, zeal, desire, pursuit, 2
taceō, -ère, -uī, -ītum: be silent, say nothing, 3
tēlum, -īn.: weapon, projective, arrow, spear, 3
templum, -īn.: temple, 3
ūisque: all the way, continuously, as far as, 2
vāstō (1): lay waste, destroy, devastate, 3
vidēlicit: of course (vidēre licet: ‘you may see’) 2
villis, -e: cheap, common, worthless
vīs, (vīs), f.: force, power, violence, 4
vīx: with difficulty, with effort, scarcely, 3
vōcō (1): call, name, address, summon

1 si...dīxissem, -...intulisset: If I had...,...would have...; past contrary to fact condition (si plpf. subj., plpf. subj.), dīcō and infērō
hoc idem: neuter sg. acc. obj.
adulescentī: dat. ind. object of dīxissem
vīrō: dat. ind. object of dīxissem
2 mihi cōnsulī: upon me the consul; dat. of compound verb and dat. of apposition
hōc ipsō in templō: in hoc templō ipsō
iūre optimō: very rightly; ‘with very good right,’ dat. of manner, see also iūre in Lesson 7
3 vim et manūs: violent hands; hendiadys the two terms refer to one object: “the violence of these hands!”
probant: supply mē as object
4 patiuntur: they allow (me to talk); 3p pres. subj
neque hī sōlum...sed etiam illī...: and not only these (senators) ...but also those...; nom. subj. of the preceding verbs, quiēscunt to clāmant
tībi: to you; dat. of reference with predicate adjectives, cara and superlative vīlissima
5 (et quōrum) vītā (et) vīlissimā: and whose lives are...; asyndeton and ellipsis: Latin uses the sg. vītā where English expects pl. vītē
7 (et) quōrum: (and) whose...; modifies three acc. obj.: frequentiam, studia and vōcēs;
et...et: both...and...and
paulō: a little: abl. of degree of difference
8 potuistī: 2s pf. possum
(et) quōrum: (and) whose...; antecedents are the senators, equestrians, cīvēs in lines 4-6; another possible antecedent is the eōsdem
All good men urge you to leave (2)  47

At sī hoc idem huic adulēscēntī optimō, Pūblīō Sēstīō,
sī fortissimō virō, Mārcō Mārcellō, dīxissem,
iam mihi cōnsulī
hoc ipsō in templō
senātus iūre optimō
vim et manūs intulisset.

Dē tē autem, Catilīna,
cum quiēscunt, probant;
cum patiuntur, dēcernunt;
cum tacent, clamant;
neque hī sōlum
quōrum tībi auctōritās est vidēlicit cāra,
īvīa vīlissima,
sed etiam illī equītēs Rōmānī,
honestissimī atque optimī virī,
cēterīque fortissimī civēs,
quī circumstant senātum,
quōrum tū
et frequentiam vidēre
et studia percipere
et vōcēs paulō ante exaudīre potuistī.
quōrum ego vīx abs tē iam diū manūs ac tēla contineō.

eosdem facile addūcam
ut tē,
haec quae vāstāre iam prīdem studēs relinquentem,
ūsque ad portās prósequantur.

9 contineō: I have been holding back; pres. pf.
progressive in sense following iam diū
eosdem: these same men; i.e. the senators,
equestrians and fortissimī civēs
facile: adverb
addūcam ut...prōsequantur: I will prompt...
that...; 1s fut. governing an ind. command with
pres. subj.; cf. addūcor ut in Lesson 6
haec quae...studēs: these things which...; haec
is acc. object of the pres. pple relinquentem; the
relative clause govern 2s pres. indicative studeō
iam prīdem: long before now; often as one
word, iamprīdem
studēs: you have been eager; 2s pres.
10 relinquentem: pres. pple relinquō
prōsequantur: escort; ‘follow in front,’ 3p
pres. subj. in the ind. command
IX


Utinam tibi istam mentem dī immortālēs duint! Tametsī videō, sī, meā vōce perterritus, ūre in exsilium animum indüxeris, quanta tempestās invidiāe nōbīs, sī minus in praesēns tempus, recentī memoriā scelerum tuōrum, at in posteritātem impeindeat. Sed est tantī, dummodo ista sit prīvāta calamitās et ā reī publicae perīculīs sēiungātur. Sed tū ut vitiīs tuūs commoveāre, ut lēgum poēnās pertimēscās, ut temporibus reī publicae cēdās, nōn est postulandum. Neque enim is es, Catilīna, ut tē aut pudor umquam ā turpītūdine aut mutēs aut ratiō ā furōre revocārit.

calamitās, -itātis f.: loss, calamity, misfortune, 2
cēdō, -ere, cessī, cessum: move away, withdraw, yield (dat)
cōgitō (1): to think, ponder, consider; plan, 4
commovēō, -ère, -mōvī, mōtum: trouble, upset, 3
corrīgō, -ere, -rēxī, -rēctum: reftort, correct
dō, dare, dedī, datum: give; grant, allow, 3
dummōdo: provided only, provided that
frangō, -ere, frēgī, frāctus: break, shatter
fuga, -ae f.: flight, haste, exile, speed, 2
immortālis, -ei: immortal, 4
impendeō, -ère: hang over, threaten, 4
indūcō, -ere, -duxī, -ductum: bring or lead into
invidiā, -ae f.: envy, hatred, ill-will, 11*
lēx, -lēgis f.: law, regulation, decree, 3
meditor, -ārī, -ātus sum: reflect, think, consider
memoria, -ae f.: memory, 2
minus: less, 2
perterreō, -ère: frighten, terrify
pertimēscō, -ere, -timuī: become very fearful, 3
poena, poenae, f.: punishment, 3
posteritās, posteritātis f.: posterity, future, 3
postulō (1): demand, request, ask, 2
praesēns, -ntis: present, instant
pudor, -oris m.: sense of shame, modesty
quantus, -a, -um: how great, much, or many, 2
ratiō, ratiōnis, f.: account, reason, way, 2
recēns, -ntis: fresh, recent
revocō (1): recall, call back,
sēiungō, -ere, -ūnxī, -ūnectum: separate, sever
tametsi: and yet, although; even if
tempestās, -tātis f.: tempest, storm
turpītūdō, -dinis f.: disgrace, shame, dishonor, 3
ūllus, -a, -um: any, some, 4
umquam: ever, 2
utinam: would that...
vitium, -īī n.: vice, fault, defect, 2

1 quamquam: and yet; elsewhere ‘although’
tē ut...frangat: so that...may...; parallelism,
anaphora; a series of four purpose clauses with pres. subj. in response to the initial question; the pronouns tē and tū belong within the clause
2 meditēris: contracted 2s pres. subj deponent
3 Utinam...Duit: Would that...give...?; Utinam introduces an optative subj. (subj. of wish); duint, equiv. to dent, is an old form of 3s pres. subj. for dō, dare
dī: nom. pl. deus
Tametsī videō: and yet I see; i.e. I understand; Cicero is talking about understanding not vision sī...animum indūxeris, quanta...impeindeat: if you should draw your attention..., how great...would...; a fut. less vivid condition (sī pres. (pf.) subj., pres. subj.), here with a pf.

subj. (translate as a present); the apodosis is an ind. question governed by videō

4 perterritus: PPP modifies 2s subject, ‘you’ ēre: inf. ēō, ēre, ‘go’
quantā tempestās...impeindeat: how great...; ind. question with interrogative adj.; pres. subj.
invidiāe: appositional gen. with tempestās

5 nōbīs: over us; dat. of compound impeindeat sī minus in praesēns tempus...at in
posteritātem: if less so at the present time—because of the fresh memory of your crimes—at least in the future; minus is a comparative adv. memōriā is an abl. of acusae

6 est tantī: it is worthwhile (for me); i.e. it is worthwhile to be an object of hatred (invidiāe); lit. ‘it is of such great value,’ gen. of price or value (variation of gen. quality) as the predicate
Quamquam quid loquor?
Tē ut ūlla rēs frangat?
Tū ut umquam tē corrigās?
Tū ut ūllam fugam meditēre?
Tū ut ūllum exsilium cōgitēs?
Utinam tibi istam mentem di immortālēs duint!
Tametsī videō,
sī, meā vōce perterritus,
īre in exsilium animum indūxeris,
quanta tempestās invidiae nōbīs,
sī minus in praesēns tempus,
recentī memoriā scelerum tuōrum,
at in posteritātem impendeaet.
Sed est tanī,
dummmodo ista sit prīvāta calamitās
et ā reī públicae perīculīs sējungātur.
Sed tū ut vitiīs tuīs commoveāre,
ut lēgum poenās pertimēscās,
ut temporibus reī públicae cēdās,
nōn est postulandum.
Neque enim is es, Catilīna,
ut tē
aut pudor umquam ā turpītūdine
aut metus ā perīculō
aut ratiō ā furōre revocārit.

With a slightly negative connotation: ‘the present needs’ or ‘distressful circumstances’
reī públicae: gen. sg.
cēdās: you yield to, you give way to (dat.)
postulandum est (nōbīs): it must be... (by us);
or actively ‘we must not...’ impers. passive
periphrastic (gerundive + sum); add dat. agent
is...ut...revocāvit(eric)it: such a man that...; ‘is’
is a demonstrative, nom. pred.; a result clause
with syncopated 3s pf. subj. (translate as pf.)
three nom. subjects and three abl. separations
23. Quam ob rem, ut saepe iam dīxī, proficīscere, ac, sī mihi inimīcō, ut praedicās, tuō cōnfālre vīs invidiam, rēctā perge in exsilium. Vix feram sermōnēs hominum, sī id fēceris; vix mōlem istīus invidiae, sī in exsilium īussū cōnsulīs ieris, sustinēbō. Sīn autem servīre meae laudī et glōriae māvis, ēgredere cum importūnā scelerātōrum manū, cōnfer tē ad Mānlium, concitā perditōs cīvēs, sēcerno tē ā bonēs, īnfer patriae bellum, exsultā impiō latrōcīniō, ut ā mē nōn ēiectus ad aliēnōs, sed invītātus ad tuōs īsse videāris.

alienus, -a, -um: of another, foreign
bellum, -i, n.: war, 6*
concitō (1): stir up, arouse, excite, 2
cōnferō, -erre: bring (together); defer, postpone
conflō (1): kindle, arouse, blow up, 2
gēredior, -ī, -gressus: go out, disembark, 3
cēiō, -ere, -ēciāre, -ēcticum: cast or throw out, 2
exsultō (1): jump up, spring up; exult, 2
glōria, -ae, f.: glory, fame, 2
impius, -a, -um: undutiful, disloyal, impious, 3
importūnus, -a, -um: unfit, grievous, dangerous
inferō, -erre, -tuī, -lātus: bring (into), wage, 2
inimicus, -a, -um: rival, hostile, unfriendly, 2
invītō (1): to invite, 2
īussū: by order, at the command, 3
latrōcinium, -ī m.: highway robbery, banditry, 3
laus, laudis f.: praise, glory, merit
mālō, mālle, māluī (magis vōlō): prefer, wish, 2
Mānlius, -īī m.: Manlius, Gaius Manlius, 3
mōlēs, -is f.: mass, weight, load, burden
ob: on account of (acc.), 2
pergō, -ere, -rēxī, -rēctum: continue, keep on, proceed, 2
praedicō (1): proclaim, publish, declare, 2
rēctā: straightforward, straight, directly
scelerātus, -a, -um: wicked, criminal, vicious, 3
sēcernō, -ere, -crēvī, -crētum: separate, set apart, distinguish, 3
sermō, -ōnis n.: conversation, discourse, speech
servīō, -īre, -īviō: to serve, be of service to (dat)
sīn: but if, if, however, 3
sustineō, -ēre, -uiō: hold up, support, sustain, 1
vīs, (vīs), f.: force, power, violence, 4
vīx: with difficulty, with effort, scarcely, 3
Quam ob rem, ut saepe iam dīxī,

proficīscere,

ac, sī mihi inimīcō, ut praedicās, tuō cōnflāre vīs invidiam,
rēctā perger in exsilium.

Vix feram sermōnēs hominum,
sī id fēceris;
vix mōlem istīs invidiae,
sī in exsilium iūssū cōnsulis ieris, sustinēbō.

Sīn autem servīre meae laudī et glōriae māvis,
ēgredere cum importūnā scelerātōrum manū,
cōnfer tē ad Mānlium,
concitā perditōs cīvēs,
sēcerne tē ā bonīs,
īnfer patriae bellum,
exaslūtā impiō latrōciniō,

ut ā mē

nōn ēiectus ad aliēnōs,

sed invītātus ad tuōs īsse videāris.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>construction</th>
<th>example</th>
<th>translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Ablative Absolute</td>
<td>urbe captā</td>
<td>the city having been captured</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ablative of Agent</td>
<td>ā matre vocātur</td>
<td>he is called by his mother</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ablative of Means (instrument)</td>
<td>stilō scribēns</td>
<td>writing with a stylus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ablative of Cause</td>
<td>gaudīō commōtus</td>
<td>moved by joy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ablative of Place Where</td>
<td>in urbisibus</td>
<td>in the cities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ablative of Place From Which</td>
<td>ab marī</td>
<td>from the sea</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ablative of Separation (includes From Which)</td>
<td>timore līberātūr</td>
<td>she is free from fear</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ablative of Source (Origin)</td>
<td>clārior luce</td>
<td>brighter than light</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ablative of Accompaniment</td>
<td>cum amīcēs</td>
<td>with friends</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ablative of Manner</td>
<td>cum diligentiā</td>
<td>with diligence</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ablative of Time When</td>
<td>ēō tempore</td>
<td>at that time</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ablative of Respect (Specification)</td>
<td>linguā different</td>
<td>differ in respect to language</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ablative of Quality (Description)</td>
<td>est animō bonō</td>
<td>is of good will</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ablative of Comparison</td>
<td>clārō patre</td>
<td>from a famous father</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ablative of Degree of Difference</td>
<td>multō clārior</td>
<td>much brighter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ablative of Attendant Circumstances</td>
<td>cum salūte</td>
<td>to the security of the republic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>w/ verbs: potior, utor, fungor, fruor, vescor</td>
<td>utī gladiō</td>
<td>to employ a sword</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>w/ adjectives: dignus, indignus</td>
<td>glōriā indignus</td>
<td>unworthy of glory</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Lesson 26: 1st Catilinarian IX.24

24. Quamquam quid ego tē invītem, ā quō iam sciam esse praemissōs quī tibi ad Forum Aurelium praestōlärentur armātī, cui iam sciam pactam et cōnstitūtam cum Mānliō diem, ā quō etiam aquilam illam argenteam, quam tibi ac tuīs omnibus cōfidō pernicīōsam ac fūnestram futūram, cui domī tuae sacrāriūm scelerātum cōnstitū tum fuit, sciam esse praemissam? Tū ut illā carēre diūtius possīs quam venerārī ad caedium proficiscēns solēbās, ā cuiūs altāribus saepe istam impiam dexteram ad necem cīvium trānstulīstī?

altar (altāre), altāris n.: altar
aquila, -ae f.: eagle
argentēus, -ae, -um: silvery, of silver
armātus, -ae, -um: armed, armor-clad, 1
Aurēlius, -ae, -um: of Aurelius, Aurelian
carē, -ēre, carūri: be without, lack (+ abl.), 2
confidō, -ere: trust, believe firmly, rely upon, 2
constituō, -ere, -uī, -ūtus: decide, establish, 4
dexter, -tera, -terum: right, right (arm)
forum, -īn.: forum, marketplace
fūnestus, -ae, -um: deadly, fatal, destructive
impius, -ae, -um: undutiful, disloyal, impious, 3
invītō (1): to invite, 2

Mānlius, -īī m.: Manlius, Gaius Manlius, 3
nex, necis f.: murder, violent death, slaughter, 2
pacīscor, -i, pactus sum: agree upon, bargain, 1
pernicīōsus, -ae, -um: destructive, ruinous, 4
praemittō, -ere: send forward, send ahead, 2
praestōlōr, -ārī, -ātus sum: wait for, expect, sacrāriūm, -īn.: shrine, chapel
scelerātus, -ae, -um: wicked, criminal, vicious, 3
sciō, -ire, -ivī, -ītus: know (how), understand 4
soleō, -ēre, -ītus sum: be accustomed
trānsferō, -ferre, -tuī, -lātum: carry, transfer
veneror, -ārī, -ātus sum: venerate, rever

1 Quamquam: and yet
quid: why?; ‘in respect to what,’ acc. of respect
invītō: should I invite, am I to invite…; 1s pres. deliberative subj. in a lengthy question five lines long, what follows modifies acc. tē ā quō sciam… cui sciam…ā quō…sciam: by whom I know that…; for whom I know that…by whom I know that…; three relative clauses of characteristic with the same antecedent (tē, line 1) and the same verb: 1s pres. subj. sció; all three verbs (sciam) govern ind. disc.

esse praemissōs: that (those);…first ind. disc. with pf. pass. inf. praemittō; add an acc. subject qui…praestōlärentur armātī: who would…; relative clause of purpose with 3p impf. subj. deponent; the antecedent is the missing acc. subj. of praemissōs esse above

2 ad Forum Aurelium: near…; ‘up to,’ town on the Via Aurelia 50 miles north from Rome
cui: for whom; dat. of interest
pactam (esse) et cōnstitūtam (esse)…diem: that the day was…; ellipsis; second ind. disc., add esse to create two pf. pass. infinitives

3 aquilam…esse praemissam: that that eagle…; a third and lengthy ind. disc. governed by the third sciam in l. 5; pf. pass. inf. praemittō
aquila…confidō…futūram (esse): which I

trust…; relative clause modifying aquilam;
confidō governs ind. disc. and quam is the acc. subj.; futūram (esse) is the fut. inf. of sum
tibi ac tuīs omnibus: for…; dat. of interest (et) cui…fuit: (and) for which a unholy shrine was established in your house; asyndeton; a second relative clause modifying aquilam; cui is dat. of interest and domī tuae is locative

5 ut…possīs: How could you…?; either (1) ut, ‘how?’ introduces a question with a potential subj or (2) ‘Would that you could…!’ and ut, just as utinam in L. 24, introduces an optative subj. in exclamation; 2s pres subj. possum

6 illā: i.e. aquila, abl. of separation with carēre
diūtius: for longer; comparative adv. of diū
quam…solēbās: which…; relative clause, the antecedent is illā (i.e. the aquila)
illā…quam: (from) that which…; i.e. the fem. sg. aquila mentioned above; illā is an abl. of separation governed by carēre
ad caedium: for…; expressing purpose
(et) ā cuiūs altāribus…trānstulīstī: (and) from whose altars… asyndeton; while the antecedent is still illā, Cicero is referring to the sacrāriūm

7 ad necem: for…; expressing purpose
cīvium: pl. objective gen. civis
trānstulīstī: 2s pf. trānsferō
You will go to your unholy camp

Quamquam quid ego tē invītem,
ā quō iam sciēm [esse praemissōs
quī tibi ad Forum Aurēlium praestōlārentur armātī],
cui iam sciēm [pactam et cōnstitūtam cum Mānliō diem],
ā quō [etiam aquilam illam argentam,
quam tibi ac tuīs omnibus cōnfidō
perniciōsam ac fūnestram futūram],
cui domī tuae sacrāriūm scelerātūm cōnstitūtūm fuit,
sciēm esse praemissam]?
Tū ut illā carēre diūtius possīs
quam venerārī ad caedem proficīscēns solēbās,
ā cūius altārius saepe istam impiam dexteram ad necem cīvium trānstitiī?

Relative Clauses with Subjunctive

N.B.: translate subjunctives in these clauses (1) in the tense you find them (characteristic, result)
or more often (2) with modal “would” (characteristic, purpose).

1. Relative Clause of Characteristic

The most common use of the subjunctive in a relative clause is characteristic, although it is rarely taught in grammar classes and will be new to many readers. For a fuller explanation, see page 15. The indefinite antecedents (is, ea, id, nēmō, etc.) are a very easy way to distinguish this clause from the others below.

2. Relative clause of purpose

A relative clause of purpose behaves the same way as an adverbial purpose clause (ut + subj.) but it begins with a relative pronoun instead of ut (i.e. quī = ut is). In addition to translating this clause with the modal verbs “may” and “might,” readers may also use the modal verb “would.”

   e.g.  equītēs quī liberārent  equestrians who might/would free… (p. 22)

3. Relative clause of result

A relative clause of result behaves the same way as an adverbial result clause (ut + subj.) but it begins with a relative pronoun (i.e. quī = ut is, quae = ut ea, etc.). Some label this clause as a relative clause of characteristic, while others (including this commentary) recognize a small difference. While relative clauses of characteristic are preceded by indefinite antecedents, relative clauses of result are preceded, just as regular result clauses, by tam, sīc, ita, tansus, etc.:

   e.g. nēmō est…quī tē non metuat  there is no one who would not fear you…  30

   nēmō tam improbus…, quī non fateātur  no one so wicked who does not acknowledge…  12

The first example is a relative clause of characteristic (i.e. “there is no one (of the sort) who (as a result) would not fear you”). The second example looks very similar but the relative clause is preceded by ‘tam’ (i.e. “no one so wicked who (as a result) does not acknowledge…”). Both instances of the relative clause of result are preceded by ‘tam.’

4. Relative (subordinate) clause in indirect discourse

In indirect statement, the verbs in the main clauses become infinitives and the verbs of subordinate clauses (including relative clauses) become subjunctive. And so, if a verb in relative clause was originally indicative or subjunctive, it will be subjunctive in indirect discourse.

26. Hīc tū quā laetitīā perfruērę, quibus gaudīs exsultābis, quantā in voluptāte baccābere, cum in tantō numerō tuōrum neque audiēs virum bonum quemquam neque vidēbis!

affērō, -ferre, attulī, allātum: bring (to), add
aliquandō: sometime, at some time, 3
āmentia, -ae f.: mindlessness, madness, folly, 2
audīō, audīre, -īvī, -ītum: to hear, listen to, 2
baccor, -ī, -ātus sum: reveal, exult
cōnflō (1): melt, fuse, blow together (as metal)
cupiditās, -ātīs f.: desire, passion, eagerness
cconcupiscō, -ere, -cupidīvī: desire eagerly, covet
dērelīquō, -ere, -quō: forsake, abandon, desert
dolor, -ōris m.: pain, grief, anger, passion
effrēnātus, -ātus, -ātum: unbridled, unrestrained, 2
exercēō, -āre, -ūrī, -ītum: train, practice, exercise
exsultō (1): jump up, spring up; exult, 2
furiōsus, -a, -um: full of madness or raving
gaudium, -ī n.: joy, gladness
hic: here, 4
incrēdībilis, -e: unbelievbleable, 3
laetitia, -ae f.: gladness, joy, delight

numquam nōn modo...sed: not only...never...but...; take numquam just with nōn modo
nē...quidem: not even...; the pair, as often, emphasizes the intervening word
nisi nefārium (bellum): unless...; or ‘except’
nactus es...improbōrum manum: 2s pf. dep. nancīscor governing the acc. manum, ‘group’; improbōrum is a substantive: ‘of the wicked’
ex perditīs atque...dērelīcitās cōnflātām: fused together out of those ruined and abandoned not only by all fortune but also by hope; a participial phrase; the PPP of cōnflō modifies fem. sg. manum; both perditīs and dērelīcitās are substantives formed from the PPP of perdō and dērelīquō; ā/ab + abl. is able of agent; and vērum, ‘but’ is an adverbial accā.

quā laetitīā: what...; quā is an interrogative adj. in an exclamation; This ablative of means is the object of perfruērs(is).
perfruērs(is): contracted 2s fut. deponent + abl.
quibus gaudīis: in what...; interrogative adj. in an exclamation; abl. of cause;
quantā in voluptāte: in quantā volupitate
baccāber(is): contracted 2s fut. deponent tuōrum (virōrum): partitive gen.
neque...neque: neither...nor
audiēs: fut.
quemquam: acc. sg. quisquam
Ibis, tandem aliquandō
quō tē iam prīdem tua ista cupiditās effrēnāta ac furiōsa rapiēbat;
neque enim tibi haec rēs affert dolōrem,
sed quondam incrēdibilem voluptātem.

Ad hanc tē āmentiam
nātūra perperit,
voluntās exercuit,
fortūna servāvit.

Numquam tū nōn modo ōtium,
sed nē bellum quidem nisi nefārium concupīstī.

Nactus es,
ex perditīs
atque ab omni nōn modo fortūnā,
vērum etiam spē dērelīctīs cōnflātam,
improbōrum manum.

Hic tū
quā laetitīā perfruēre,
quibus gaudīs exsultābis,
quantā in voluptāte baccābere,
cum in tantō numerō tuōrum
neque audiēs virum bonum quemquam
neque vidēbis!

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>construction</th>
<th>example</th>
<th>translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Dative of Indirect Object</td>
<td>vīrō dīxissem</td>
<td>I had said to the man</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dative of Compound Verbs</td>
<td>tībi impendere</td>
<td>to hang over you</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dative of Agent + Pass. Periphrastic</td>
<td>tībi ferendum esse</td>
<td>it must be endured by you</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dative of Purpose</td>
<td>nōvīs nuptīs</td>
<td>for a new wedding</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dative of Possession + sum</td>
<td>paulum tībi esse</td>
<td>a little was to you (= you had a little)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dative of Interest (Advantage)</td>
<td>contigit nēmini</td>
<td>this happens to no one</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dative of Reference*</td>
<td>clāriōra nōbīs</td>
<td>clearer to us (i.e. from our viewpoint)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dative of Special Adjectives</td>
<td>fūgārō similem</td>
<td>similar to flight</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Double Dative (purpose + interest)</td>
<td>tībi esse morae</td>
<td>was for a delay for you</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>served as a delay for you</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*for some, interest and reference are the same construction
Ad huius vitæ studium meditātī illī sunt quī feruntur labōrēs tui, iacere humī nōn sōlum ad obsidendum stuprum vērum etiam ad faciūnus obeundum, vigilārē nōn sōlum insidiantem somnō maritūrum vērum etiam bonūs òtiosisūrum. Habēs ubi ostentēs tuam illam praelāram patientiam famis, frīgoris, inopiae rērum omnium, quibus tē brevī tempore cōnfectum esse sentiēs. 27. Tantum prōfēcī tum, cum tē ā cōnsulātū reppulī, ut exsul potius temptāre quam consul vexāre rem pūblicam possēs, atque ut id, quod est ā tē scelerātē susceptum, latrōcinium potius quam bellum nōminārētur.

1 Ad huius vitæ...tuī: those labors of yours, which are reported, have been designed for the pursuit of this (sort of) life; deponent meditātī sunt is pf. passive in sense; ferō, as often, means ‘to carry by word of mouth’ or ‘report’ iacere...vigilāre: to lie down...(and) to stay awake...; asyndeton, these two infinitives are in apposition to labōrēs
2 nōn sōlum...vērum etiam: not only...but also; vērum, ‘in truth,’ is an adverbial acc. ad obsidendum...ad obeundum: for...; ad + noun + gerundive (fut. pass. pple) expressing purpose. Perform a gerund-gerundive flip and translate the acc. noun + gerundive as gerund (-ing) + acc. object; obsideō can mean ‘to take possession of’ as the result of a seige.
3 insidiantem: plotting against (+ dat. of compound verb); this pres. pple modifies the understood acc. subject (tē) of vigilārē
4 ubi ostendēs: (a place) where you may...; or ‘(an opportunity) where...’ a relative clause of purpose with pres. subj.; the missing antecedent is the direct object of habēs famis, frīgoris, inopiae: asyndeton; obj. gen. quibus: by which...; the antecedent is famis...inopiae, abl. of means with cōnfectum esse tē...cōnfectum esse: that you...; ind. disc. governed by the fut. of sentiō brevī tempore: in...; abl. of time when
5 tantum: (only) this much; acc. direct object prōfēcī, reppulī: 1s pf. prōficiō, reppō cum: when ut...possēs: so that you might...; purpose clause (or result) with 1s impf. subj. possum exsul...consul: as an exile...as a consul; both are in apposition to the understood 2s subject potius...quam: rather...than
6 ubi: where, when, 2 vexō (1): annoy, harass, vex, trouble, 2 vigilō (1): keep awake, be watchful (all night), 2

brevis, -e: short, 2
cōnfiēcī, -ere, -fēcī, -fectum: wear out, exhaust cōnsulātus, -ūs m.: office of consul, consulship 2 exsul, exsulis m/f: an exile
cācinus, facācinor n.: (bad) deed, action; crime, 4 famēs, -is f.: hunger frūgus, -goris n.: cold, coldness, chill, 1 humē: on the ground (locative)

iaeō, -ēre, iacē: to lie (down) inopia, -ae f.: poverty, need; lack of

inīsiātor, -āri, -ātus sum: lie in wait for, plot against, ambush, 3 labor, labōris m.: labor, toil, 1

latrōcinium, -īnī m.: highway robbery, banditry, 3 marītus, -ī m.: husband

meditor, -āri, -ātus sum: reflect, design, practice nōminō (1): call by name, name, mention, 2

obeō, obīre, obī: accomplish, perform; go to

obsideō, -ēre, -sēdi, -sessum: besiege, beset, 3

ostentō (1): show off (frequentive of ostendō)

ōtiosisus, -a, -um: at leisure, peaceful

patientia, -ae f.: endurance; patience, 2

potius: rather (comparative adv.) 3

praelārus, -āri, -ātum: famous, distinguished, 2

prōficiēcī, -ere, -fēcī, -fectum: accomplish, affect

reppellō, -ere, reppuli: drive away, ward off, reject

scelerātus, -a, -um: wicked, criminal, vicious, 3

somnus, -ī m.: sleep

studium, -ī n.: zeal, desire, pursuit, 2

stuprum, -ī n.: unlawful sex, debauchery, lewdness

susciēpī, -ere, -cepī, -ceptum: undertake, receive

temptō (1): attempt, try, test, attack, assail

tum: then, at that time, 4

ubī: where, when, 2

vexō (1): annoy, harass, vex, trouble, 2

vigilō (1): keep awake, be watchful (all night), 2

Lesson 28: 1st Catilinarian X.26
Ad huius vítae studium meditātī illī sunt
quī feruntur labōrēs tūī
iacere humī
nōn sōlum ad obsidendum stuprum
vērum etiam ad facīnus obeundum,
vigilāre
nōn sōlum insidiantem somnō marītorum
vērum etiam bonī ōtiōsōrum.

Habēs ubi ostentēs
tuam illam praeclāram patientiam
famis,
frīgoris,
inopiae rērum omnium,
quibus [tē brevī tempore cōnfectum esse] sentiēs.
Tantum prōfeci tum, cum tē ā cōnsulātū reppulī,
ut exsul potius temptāre
quam consul vexāre rem pūblicam possēs,
atque
ut id, quod est ā tē scelerātē susceptum,
latrōcinium potius
quam bellum nōminārētur.

Common Uses for the Accusative in the Speech

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>construction</th>
<th>example</th>
<th>translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Accusative Direct Object</td>
<td>Gracchum interfēcit</td>
<td>he killed Gracchus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Accusative Subject of Infinitive</td>
<td>cōnsilia patēre</td>
<td>that your plans lie open</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Accusative Place to which</td>
<td>in senātum</td>
<td>into the senate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Accusative Duration of Time</td>
<td>vēcēsimum diem</td>
<td>for the twentieth day</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Accusative Exclamation</td>
<td>Ō tempora, ō mōrēs!</td>
<td>Oh the times! Oh the conduct!</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Impersonal Verb Constructions

Impersonal verbs are found in the 3s and translated into English with the subject “it.” These verbs often govern an acc. + inf. clause and a dat. of interest. In reality, the acc. + inf. clause is the subject, but we prefer in English to translate it after the verb:

e.g., placet tē ōre it is pleasing that you go (= that you go is pleasing)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>verb</th>
<th>translation</th>
<th>page(s)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>oportet</td>
<td>it is fitting/appropriate</td>
<td>p. 4, 13, 20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>placet</td>
<td>it is pleasing</td>
<td>p. 22, 44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>licet</td>
<td>it is allowed</td>
<td>p. 14</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Nunc, ut ā mē, patrēs cōnscriptī, quandam prope iūstam patriae querimōniam dētester ac dēprecēre, percipīte, quaesō, dīligēnter quae dīcam, et ea penitus animīs vestrīs mentibusque mandāte. Etenim, sī mēcum patria, quae mihi vītā meā multō est ĉārior, sī ĉūnctā ĝītalia, sī omnis rēs pūblicā loquātur: “M. Tullī, quid agis? Tūne eum, quem esse hostem comperistī, quem ducem bellī futūrum vidēs, quem exspectāri imperātōrem in castrīs hostium sentīs, auctōrem sceleris, prīncipem coniūrātiōnis, ἐὐκάτοραm servōrum et cīvium perditōrum exīre patiēre, ut abs tē nōn emissus ex urbe, sed immissus in urbem esse videātur? Nōnne hunc in vincula dūcī, nōn ad mortem rapī, nōn summō supplicīo mactāri imperābis?”

auctōr, -ōris m.: father, founder

cārus, -a, -um: dear, precious, costly, 2

comperīō, -īre, -perfī: find out, discover, 2

cūntus, -a, um: all together, whole, entire, all

dēprecōr, -ārī, -ātus: avert by prayer, ward off
dētestor, -ārī, -ātus: avert by oath, reject
dīligēns, -entīs: diligent, careful, industrious, 2
dūcō, -ere, dūx, -a, -um: leader, guide, chieftain, 2
ěmittō, -ere, -mīsī, -missum: send forth

etenim: for truly, and indeed, 4
ěvocātor, -ōris m.: summoner, recruiter
exēō, -ēre, -ī (īvī), -ītus: go out, 4
immittō, -ere, -mīsī, -missum: send in, admit
imperātōr, -ōris m.: commander, leader, 3
imperō (1): order, command, 2

1 ut...dētester ac dēprecēre: so that I may...; purpose clause with a 1s pres. subj.
ā mē: from...; abl. of separation
prope: almost, nearly; an adverb
2 percipīte: pl. imperative
quaesō: I beg you; i.e. please, in exclamation
qua dīcam...ea: those things which...; relative clause of characteristic with 1s pres. subj.; the antecedent ea is a neut. acc. pl. demonstrative
3 mandāte: entrōst (acc) to (dat, ind. object)!
sī...sī...sī...loquātur: if...if...if...should say; protasis in a mixed condition (sī pres. subj., fut. indicative); the apodosis does not appear until Lesson 31, after the Patria speaks
4 vītā meā: than...; abl. of comparison
multō: much; ‘by much’ abl. degree of difference with comparative cārior
5 M. Tullī: Marcus Tullius Cicero; direct address
quid agis?: What are you doing?
Tūne eum...patriēre: Will you allow him...;
iūstus, -a -um: just, fair, right(eous), 3
mactō (1): sacrifice, kill, slaughter, 2
mandō (1): entrōst, commended, order, command, 2
multō (1): punish, 2
penitus: within, inwardly, deeply
percipīō, -ere, -cēpī, -ceptum: perceive; seize, 2
prīncēps, -cēpis m./f.: leader, chief, foremost, 3
prope: near, close; adv. almost, nearly
quaesō: I beg, I pray, please
querimōnia, -ae f.: complaint
rapiō, -īre, rapiūlī, raptum: seize, carry off
servus, -ī, m.: slave, 2
Tullīus, -ī m.: Tullius
vester, tra, -trum: your, yours, 2
vinculum, -īn.: bond, chain, 2

contracted 2s fut. deponent (patiēre→patiēris)
quem...quem...quem: whom...whom...
whom...; asyndeton tricolon crescens; eum is the antecedent of all three relative clauses; and each clause has ind. disc. (quam is acc. subject)quem esse hostem: ind. disc., pres. inf. sum
6 quem...futūrum (esse): ind. disc. with fut. inf. sum (add esse); ducem is the predicate
quem exspectāri imperātōrem...hostium: whom...as commander...; ind. disc. governed by sentīs; imperātōrem is in apposition
auctūrem...prīncēpem...évocātōrem: parallel to imperātōrem, all acc. in apposition to quem
8 exīre: complementary inf. of main verb patriēreut...videātur: so that he seem to be...; purpose
9 nōnne hunc...imperābis: Will you not order this one...?; imperō governs acc. + inf. rather than ind. command if the infinitives are passive
dūcī, rāpī, mactāri: pres. passive infinitives
10 summō supplicīō: by...; abl. of means
Senators, the country says that I must act (1)

Nunc, ut ā mē, patrēs cōnscriptī,
    quandam prope iūstam patriae querimōniam dētester ac dēprecer,
percipite, quaesō, diligenter, quae dīcam,
et ea penitus animīs vestrīs mentibusque mandāte.
Etenim,
sī mēcum patria, quae mihi vītā meā multō est cārior,
sī cūncta Ītalia,
sī omnis rēs pūblica loquātur:
“Mārce Tullī, quid agis?
Tūne eum,
[quem esse hostem] comperistī,
[quem ducem bellī futūrum] vidēs,
[quem exspectārī imperātōrem in castrīs hostium] sentīs,
auctōrem sceleris,
prīncipem coniūrātiōnis,
ēvocātōrem servōrum et cīvium perditōrum
exīre patiēre,
ut abs tē
    nōn ēmissus ex urbe,
sed immissus in urbem esse videātur?
Nōnne [hunc in vincula dūcī],
nōn [ad mortem rapī],
nōn [summō suppliciō mactārī]
imperābis?

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>construction</th>
<th>example</th>
<th>translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Genitive of Possession</td>
<td>M. Laecae domum</td>
<td>the house of Marcus Laecus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Partitive Genitive</td>
<td>quem nostrum</td>
<td>which one of us</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Appositional Genitive</td>
<td>quid cōnsiliī</td>
<td>what of a plan (what plan)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Genitive of Quality (Description)</td>
<td>cōnsultum eius modī</td>
<td>resolution of this kind</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective Genitive</td>
<td>necem cīvium</td>
<td>murder of the citizens (he murders citizens)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Subjective Genitive</td>
<td>lēgum poenās</td>
<td>punishment of the laws (the laws punish…)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Genitive of Value or Price</td>
<td>est tanti</td>
<td>it is of great worth</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Genitive of Charge</td>
<td>inertiae…condemnō</td>
<td>I condemn myself for idleness…</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

an: or, whether; (a new point) but, or perhaps, 4
ardēō, -ēre, ārīs: be on fire, burn
cognōscō, -ere, -nōvī, -nītum: to learn, pf. know
commendātiō, -ōnis f.: recommendation, support
cōnflagrō (1): burn up, be consumed
dēfēcīō, -ere, -fēcī, -fectum: fail, give out
efferō, -ferre, extulī, ēlatūm: raise up, lift
exāstimē (1): judge, consider, regard, think, 1
fortitūdō, -dīnis f.: strength; bravery, courage
gradus, -ūs m.: step, grade
grātīa, -ae f.: thanks; favor, esteem, regard, 2
honor, -ōris m.: political office; honor, offering, impenēdeō, -ēre: hang over, threaten, 4
imperium, -ī n.: command, order, power, 3
incendium, -īdī n.: fire, burning fire, 4
inertia, -ae f.: idleness, inertia, neglect, 2
īōs, īōris n.: justice, law, right, 3
lēx, lēgis f.: law, regulation, decrec, 3
mātūrus, -a, -um: ripe, opportune; quick, early
mōs, mōris m.: custom, manner, way; character, 3
multō (1): punish, 2
neglēgō, -ere, -lēxī, -lēctum: overlook, omit, 2
nēquītīa, -ae f.: worthlessness, badness, 2
numquam: never, 2
per: through, across, 4
pernicīōsus, -a, -um: destructive, ruinous, 4
persaepe: very often, 2
pertimēscō, -ere, -timūlē: become very fearful, 3
postēritās, postēritātīs f.: posterity, future, 3
praesclārus, -a, -um: famous, distinguished, 2
propter: on account of, because of, 3
referō, -ferre, -tuli, -lātum: report, bring back, 3
rogō (1): to ask, 3
sevēritās, -tātīs f.: severity, sternness, 2
tēctum, -ī n.: house, building, shelter; roof, 3
teneō, tenēre, tenuī, tēntum: to hold, keep, 3
timeō, -ēre, -ūlī: fear, dread, 4
tum: then, at that time, 4
vāstō (1): lay waste, destroy, devastate, 3
vehemēns, -entīs: violent, vehement, strong, 4
vexō (1): annoy, harass, vex, trouble, 2

1 mōsne maiōrum?: the way of the ancestors? At...at...: but...but...; ‘at’ indicates a change of speaker; Patria asks the questions while Cicero responds with ‘at’ statements.
2 multātēvērunt: syncopated 3p pf.
   An legēs: Or (is it) the laws...?; Patria speaks
3 rogātāe sunt: have been proposed; the idiom rogāre īēgēm means ‘to proposa l law’
   quī...dēfēcērunt: (those) who have defected...; the missing antecedent is subject of tenuērunt
4 iūra: the rights...; + gen. pl. civis
5 vērō: in truth; or ‘indeed,’ abl. as adverb

refers: 2s pres., governs acc. and dat. ind. obj.; Cicero is being sarcastic. Such an action would show ingratitude.

hominem...cognitum: in apposition to tē per tē: through yourself; i.e. by your deeds

6 nūlō commendātiōne maiōrum: by no recommendation of (your) ancestors; i.e. Cicero did not win because of an illustrious lineage

7 per...: through all the steps of political offices
   extulī: the obj. is tē in line 5; 3s pf. efferō
   propter...metum: two objects joined by ‘aut’
   alicēius perīculī: of some danger; gen. sg.
Senators, the country says that I must act (2)

Quid tandem tē **impendit**?
Mōsne māiorum?
At persaepe etiam prīvātī in hāc rē públicā
perniciōsōs cīvēs morte **multārunt**.
An lēgēs,
quae dē cīvium Rōmānōrum suppliciō rogātae sunt?
At numquam in hāc urbe,
quī ā rē públicā dēfēcērunt,
cīvium iūra **tenuērunt**.
An invidiam posteritātīs **timēs**?
Praeclāram vērō populō Rōmānō **refers** grātiam,
quī tē, hominem per tē cōgnitum,
nūllā commendātiōne māiōrum,
tam māṭūrē ad summum imperium
per omnēs honōrum gradūs extulit,
sī propter invidiam aut alicūius perīculī metum
salūtem cīvium tuōrum neglegis.
Sed, sī quis est invidiae metus,
num **est** vehementius sevēritātīs ac fortitudīnis invidia
quam inertiae ac nēquitiae **pertimēscenda**?
An, cum
bellō vāstābitur Ítalia,
vexābuntur urbēs,
tēcta arđēbunt,
tum tē nōn **existimās** [invidiae incendīō cōnflagrātūrum]?”
XII  His ego sanctissimis rei publicae vocibus et eorum hominum, qui hoc idem sentient, mentibus paucā respondēbō. Ego, sī hoc optimum factū iūdicāre, patrēs conscriptī, Catilīnam mortē multāri, ūnīs usūram horae gladiātorī istī ad vivendum nōn dedisset. Etenim, sī summi virī et clārissimī cīvēs Sāturnīnī et Gracchōrum et Flaccī et superiōrum complūrium sanguine nōn modo sē nōn contāminārunt, sed etiam honestārunt, certē, verendum mihi nōn erat nē quid, hoc parricīdā cīvium interfectō, invidiae mihi in posteritātem redundāret. Quod sī ea mihi máximē impendēret, tamen hoc animō fūi semper, ut invidiam virtūte partam gloriām, nōn invidiam putārem.

certus, -a, -um: definite, sure, certain, reliable, 3
clārus, -a, -um: clear, famous, bright, loud, 3
complūrium n.: many, several, 2
contāminō (1): contaminate, defile, disgrace
dō, dare, dēdī, datum: give; grant, allow, 3
etenim: for truly, and indeed, 4
Flaccus, -ī m.: Flaccus
gladiātor, -ōris m.: gladiator
glōria, -ae, f.: glory, fame, 2
Gracchus, -ī m.: Tiberius or Gaius Gracchus, 3
honestō (1): honor, ennoble, glorify
hora, -ae f.: hour
impendēo, -ère: hang over, threaten, 4
iūdicō (1): judge, decide, assess, investigate, 3
maximē: especially, in particular, exceedingly

1 Hīs...vōcibus...et...mentibus: to these... words and... thoughts; ind. obj.; The Patria has finished speaking, and Cicero resumes.
eorum hominum: of those people; modifying mentibus; demonstrative adj.
hoc idem: this same thing; neuter acc. sg.
2 paucā, a few (words); neut. acc. pl. substantive sī...iūdicārem...dedisset: If I were judging...I would have...; mixed contrary-to-fact condition (sī impf. subj., plpf. subj.)
hoc: this; i.e. Catilinam...multāri below
optimum factū: the best thing to do; factū is a supine (PPP + ī) behaving as a abl. of respect
patrēs conscriptī: voc. direct address
3 Catilīnam...multārī: (namely) that...; in apposition to hoc above
ūnīs: gen. sg. with horae, modifying ūsūram
4 gladiātorī istī: dat. ind. obj., i.e. Catiline
ad vivendum: for...: ad + gerund (-ing)
expressing purpose
sī...contāminā(vē)runt...honestā(vē)runt,
verendum erat: if...; a simple past condition (sī pf. ind., impf. ind.), syncopated 3p pf. forms
5 Sāturnīnī...complūrium: a series of genitives modifying sanguine, abl. of means
superiōrum complūrium: of many previous men; i.e. men of the past; gen. pl.
6 nōn modo...sed etiam: not only...but also
7 verendum mihi...erat: I did not have to fear; 'it was (going) to be feared by me” impersonal passive periphrastic with a dat. of agent
nē quid...invidiae...redundāret: lest any hatred...; a clause of fearing with impf. subj.; quid becomes indefinite (any) before ‘nē,’ and is modified by a partitive gen.: ‘any of hatred’
7 hoc parricīdā...interfectō: abl. absolute
mihi: on me; dat. of compound verb
8 quod sī impendēret...fūi: but if...threatened...
I was...; mixed condition (sī impf. subj., pf. ind.); quod here is an acc. of respect: ‘in respect to which, if...’ or ‘as for this, if...’ (see p. 33)
ea: this (hatred); supply invidia
His ego sanctissimis rei publicae vocibus
et eorum hominum, qui hoc idem sentient, mentibus
paucâ respondēbō.

Ego,
sī hoc optimum factū iūdicārem, patrēs cōnscrīptī,
[Catilīnam morte multārī],
ūnīus ūsūram hōrae gladiātōrī instī ad vivendum nōn dedissem.

Etenim,
sī summī virī et clārissimī cīvēs
Sāturnīnī et Gracchōrum et Flaccī et superiōrum complūrium sanguine
nōn modo sē nōn contāminārunt,

sed etiam honestārunt,

certē, verendum mihi erat

nē quid, hoc parricēdā cīvium interfectō,
invidiae mihi in posteritātem redundāret.

Quod sī ea mihi māximē impendēret,
tamen hoc animō fūī semper,

ut invidiam virtūte partam glōriam,

nōn invidiam putārem.

8 mīhi: (over) me; dat. of compound verb
9 hoc animō fūī: I was of such a mind; abl. of quality as predicate
ut...putārem: so that...; result clause, 1s impf. subj.
invidiam virtūte partam (esse) glōriam, nōn
invidiam: that...; ind. disc. invidiam

vīrtūte partam is acc. subject; supply the linking inf. esse
virtūte: by...; abl. of means or cause with partam
partam: (if) having been born...; PPP of pariō
is conditional in sense
glōriam: acc. pred.

Purpose Constructions in the Speech

There are a variety of ways to express purpose with a verb in Cicero’s First Catilinarian. In addition to the reasons below, Cicero uses dat. of purpose and more frequently ad + noun.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Part</th>
<th>Explanation</th>
<th>Examples</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ut/nē + subj.</td>
<td>so that he might (not) hear...</td>
<td>ut/nē audīret, qui audīret</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>qui + subj.</td>
<td>who would hear...</td>
<td>qui audīret</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ad + acc. (gerund0)</td>
<td>for hearing these things...</td>
<td>ad haec audiendum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ad + acc. (gerundiva11)</td>
<td>for these things (going) to be heard</td>
<td>ad haec audienda</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>causā + gen. (gerundive3)</td>
<td>for the sake of this to be heard</td>
<td>audiendi huius causā</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gratiā + gen.0</td>
<td>to see...</td>
<td>audiendi huius grātiā</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>supine in acc.</td>
<td>viṣum</td>
<td>viṣūrus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>future pple0</td>
<td>intending to see</td>
<td>viṣūrus</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
30. Quamquam nōn nūlli sunt in hōc ōrdine, quī aut ea, quae imminēnt, nōn videant aut ea, quae vident, dissimulēnt; quī spēm Catilīnae mollībus sententīēs aluērunt coniūrātiōnemque nāscentem nōn crēdendō corrōborāvērunt; quōrum auctorītāte multī nōn sōlum improbī, vērum etiam imperītī, sī in hunc animadvertissim, crūdelītēr et rēgiē factum esse dicerent. Nunc intellegō, sī iste, quō intendit, in Mānliāna castra pervēnerit, nēminem tam stultum fore, quī nōn videat coniūrātiōnem esse factam, nēminem tam improbum, quī nōn fāctātur. Hōc autem ūnō interflectō, intellegō hanc reī publicae pestem pauliisper reprīmī, nōn in perpetuum comprīmī posse. Quod sī sē eiēcerit sēcumque suōs ēdūxerit et eōdem cēterōs undique collectōs naufragōs aggregārit, exstinguētur atque dēlēbitur nōn modo haec tam adulta reī publicae pestis, vērum etiam stirps ac sēmen malōrum omnium.
Quamquam nōn nūllī sunt in hōc čōrdine,
quī aut ea, quae imminent, nōn videant
   aut ea, quae vident, dissimulēnt;
quī spem Catilīnae mollibus sententīs aluērunt
conīūrātiōnemque nāscentem nōn crēdendō corrōborāvērunt;
quōrum auctōritātē multī
   nōn sōlum improbī,
vērum etiam imperītī,
   [sī in hunc animadvertissem,
   crūdēlēter et rēgiē factum esse] dicerēnt.
Nunc intellegō,
sī iste, quō intendit, in Mānliāna castra pervēnerit,
nēminem tam stultum fore,
   quī nōn videat [conīūrātiōnem esse factam],
nēminem tam improbum,
   quī nōn fateātur.
Hōc autem ūnō interfectō,
   intellegō
   [hanc reī públicae pestem
   paulisper reprēmī,
   nōn in perpetuum comprīmī posse].
Quod sī sē ējecerit
   sēcumque suōs ēduxerit
   et eōdem cēterōs undique collēctōs naufragōs aggregārit,
   exstinguētur atque dēlēbitur
   nōn modo haec tam adulta reī públicae pestis,
   vērum etiam stirps ac sēmen malōrum omnium.

quō intendit: (to) where…; following castra
nēminem: acc. subj. nēmo of fore, fut. inf. sum
quī…videat: who…; relative clause of result
(quī = ut is)
conīūrātiōnem esse factam: that…; ind. disc. with pf. pass. inf.
qui nōn fateātur: who…; relative of result
hōc…interfectō: abl. absolute; ūnō: ‘alone’
hanc pestem…reprimī…comprimī posse:
   that this pestilence….; ind. disc. with pres. inf.
possum + pass. infinitives
in perpetuum: forever; ‘in perpetuity’
quōd sī: but if…; quod is an acc. of respect: ‘in respect to which, if…’ or ‘as for this, if…’ p. 33
sī…ēiecerit…ēduxerit…aggregā(ve)rit,
exstinguētur…dēlēbitur: fut. more vivid (sī fut. (pf.), fut.) with fut. pf. indicatives; translate the fut. pf. verbs as present with future sense
sē: himself; emphatic reflexive pronoun
sēcumque: et cum sē
suōs (virōs): his own (men)
eōdem: to the same place; adv.
naufragōs: shipwrecks; i.e. corrupt men
nōn modo…vērum etiam: not only…but also
Lesson 33: 1st Catilinarian XIII.31

XIII

31. Etenim iam diū, patrēs cōnscriptī, in hīs perīculīs insidīisque versāmur, sed nēscīō quō pactō omnium scelerum ac veteris furōris et audāciae mātūritās in nostrī cōnsulātūs tempus ērūpit. Quod sī ex tantō latrōciniō iste ūnus tollētur, vidēbimur fortasse ad breve quoddam tempus cūrā et metū esse relevātī; perīculum autem residēbit et erit inclūsum penitus in vēnīs atque in vīsceribus rē públicae. Ut saepe homīnēs aegrī morbō grāvī, cum aestū febrīque iactantur, sī aquam gelidam bībērum, prīmō relevārī videntur, deinde multō gravius vehementiusque afflīcantur, sīc hic morbus, quī est in rē públicā, relevātus istīus poenā, vehementius reliquīs vīvīs ingravēscet.

1 patrēs cōnscriptī: voc. direct address
versāmur: we have been engaging in; pf.
progressive in sense following iam diū
nescīō quō pactō: in some way; ‘by I-don’t-know-what pact’; nescīō quī is equivalent to an indefinite pronoun with a sense of uncertainty
omnium...audāciae: gen. modifying mātūritās
in...tempus: during...; with intervening gen. sg quod sī: but if...; quod is an acc. of respect: ‘in respect to which, if...’ or ‘as for this, if...’ p. 33
sī...tollētur, vidēbimur: fut. more vivid (sī fut. fut.), translate tollētur as pres. with future sense tollētur: is removed; i.e. is lifted up and out vidēbimur: we will seem
ad breve quoddam tempus: for...; duration
5 cūrā et metū: from...; abl separation
esse relevātī: pf. pass. inf. following vidēbimur

autem: however; postpositive
ut saepe...: just as often...; simile
morbō grāvī: by a serious...; abl. of cause
cum...: when
aestū febrīque: by...; abl. 3rd decl. (i-stem) adj.
prīmō...deinde: at first...then
multō: much; abl. of the degree of difference
gravius vehementiusque: comparative adverbs
sīc: so...; marking the end of the simile
relevātus: (if) having been relieved; this PPP is conditional in sense
istīus: of that one; i.e. Catiline, gen. sg.
poenā: abl. of means, not separation
reliquīs vīvīs: since the rest are alive; ‘the rest (being) alive’ an abl. absolute, causal in sense
vehementius: comparative adverb
ingravēscet: fut.
Etenim iam diū, patrēs cōnscriptī,
in hīs perīculīs insidiīisque versāmur,
sed nēscīō quō pactō omnium scelerum ac veteris furōris et audāciae
mātūritās in nostrī cōnsulātīs tempus ērūpit.

Quod sī ex tantō latrōciniō iste ūnus tollētur,
vidēbimur fortasse ad breve quoddam tempus
cūrā et metū esse relevātī;
perīculum autem residēbit et
erit inclūsum penitus in vēnīs atque in vīsceribus reī pūblicae.

Ut saepe hominēs aegrī morbō gravī,
cum aestī febrīque iactantur,
sī aquam gelidam bibērunt,
prīmō relevārī videntur,
deinde multō gravius vehementiusque afflictantur,
sīc hic morbus,
quī est in rē pūblica, relevātus istīs poenā,
vehementius reliquīs vīvīs ingravēscet.

Forty Deponent Verbs

abūtor, -ūti, -usus sum: abuse, use up (abl)
admīrōr, -ārī, -ātus sum: wonder at, admire
arbītōr, -ārī, arbitrātus sum: to judge, think, 2
assequor, -ī, secātus: to attain, reach (by pursuit)
audeō, -ēre, ausus sum: dare, venture, 4*
baccor, -ī, -ātus sum: revel, exult
cōnŏr, cōnārī, cōnātus sum: to try, attempt, 2
dēprecōr, -ārī, deprecātus sum: avert by prayer
dētestor, -ārī, -ātus sum: avert, protest against
ergōdur, -ē, -gressus sum: go out, disembark, 3
ēlabor, ēlābī, ēlāpsus sum: slip off or away
ēmorōr, ēmorī, ēmortus sum: die, die off
fateōr, -ērī, fassus sum: admit, confess, 2
fiō, fīerī, factus sum: become, be made*
hortōr, hortārī, hortātus sum: encourage, urge
infinitor, -ārī, infinitiātus sum: deny, contradict
insidior, -ārī, -ātus sum: lie in wait for, plot against, 3
loquor, -ī, locātus sum: speak, say, 6
māchīnōr, -ārī, -ātus sum: contrive, devise
meditor, -ārī, -ātus sum: reflect, think, consider2
mōlīor, -ārī, -ātus: set in motion, devise, stir, 2
nancīscor, nancīscī, nactus: attain, obtain, meet
nāscor, nāscī, nātus sum: be born
oblīvīscor, -īscī, oblītus sum: forget (gen)
opīnōr, -ārī, opinātus: suppose, believe, think
pacīscor, -ī, pactus sum: agree upon, contract, 1
patīor, -ī, passus sum: suffer, allow, endure, 6
perfrūor, -frūī, -frūctus sum: enjoy thoroughly
pericliōr, -ārī, -ātus sum: put to the test, risk
polliceor, -ērī, -citus: promise, offer, 2
praestōlor, -ārī, -ātus sum: wait for, expect
proficīscor, -ī, -fectus: set out, depart, 6
prōsequor, -quī, prōsecūtus sum: pursue, escort
remorōr, -ārī, -ātus sum: delay, linger, defer
sequor, -ū, secūtus: follow, attend, accompany
speculōr, -ārī, -ātus sum: spy out, watch
suspicōr, -ārī: mistrust, suspect
venerōr, -ārī, -ātus sum: venerate, revere
verecor, -ērī, -ētus: be afraid, fear; revere, 3
versor, -ārī, -ātus sum: be engaged in, live, 2

The two verbs marked with an * are are semi-deponent: only their pf. tenses are deponent.
32. Quā rē sēcēdant improbī, sēcernant sē ā bonīs, ūnum in locum congregetur, mūrō dēnique, quod saepe iam dīxī, sēcernantur ā nōbīs; dēsīnīt īnsidiāriī domī suae cōnsulī, circumstāre tribūnāl praetōris urbānī, obsidēre cum gladiīs Cūriam, malleolōs et facēs ad ūnflammandum urbem comparāre; sit dēnique īnscīptum in fronte ūnūs cūiusque, quid dē rē 5 publicā sentiat. Polliceor hoc vōbīs, patrēs cōnscriptī, tantam in nōbīs cōnsulibus fore diligentiam, tantam in vōbīs auctōritātem, tantam in equītibus Rōmānīs virtūtem, tantam in omnibus bonīs cōnsēnsiōnem, ut Catīlīnae profectiōne omnia patefacta, illustrāta, oppressa, vindicāta esse videātis.

circumstō (1): stand around, surround, 2
comparō (1): prepare, get ready, provide
congregō (1): gather together, assemble
cōnsēnsiō, -ionis f.: agreement, harmony
Cūria, -ae f.: Curia, Senate-house
dēnique: at last, finally, 4
dēsinō, -ere, dēsītum: cease, leave off, 2
diligentia, -ae f.: attentiveness, 3
eques, equītis m.: equestrian, 3
fax, facis f.: torch, firebrand, 2
frōns, frontis f.: forehead, brow, front
gladius, -ātis m.: sword
illūstrō (1): light up, make clear, reveal, 2
inflammando (1): set on fire, kindle, burn
īnscribō, -ere, -scripī, -scripsum: write on
īnsidior, -āri, ātus sum: plot against, lie in wait for, ambush (dat) 3
locus, -ī m.: place, situation; opportunity, 2

1 quaē rē: for which reason; abl. of cause
sēcēdant...sēcernant...dēsīnīt: let the wicked...let...let...; asyndeton; 3p jussive subj.
ā bonīs: i.e. from the senators; abl. separation
ūnum in locum: in ūnum locum
2 quod...: which...; the main clause is antecedent
3 dēsīnīt...īnsidiāriī...circumstāre...: let them cease to...; asyndeton, a series of infinitives
governed by dēsīnīt
domī suae: at his own house; locative
cōnsulī: dat. obj. of deponent inf. īnsidiāriī
praetōris urbānī: gen. possession
4 ad ūnflammandam urbēm: for...; ad + acc. + gerundive expresses purpose: Perform gerundive flip and translate as a gerund (-ing)
5 sit: let it be: jussive pres. subjunctive of sum with PPP as predicate
in fronte: on the forehead

ūnūs cūiusque: gen. sg. īnūs quīque
quid...sentiat: what...; ind. question with pres. subj., the subject is the same as īnūs cūiusque
6 hoc: ītīs: acc. obj. of polliceor
tantam...fore diligentiam: (namely) that there will be...; ind. disc. in apposition to acc. sg. hoc above; fore = futūrum esse, fut. inf. of sum
7 tantam...(fore) auctōritātem, tantam...(fore) virtūtem: (and) that there will be... (and) that there will be...; anaphora and asyndeton , ind. disc.; add inf. fore following each tantam
8 ut...videātis: that you will see; result clause.
Since pres. subj. denotes action at the same time as main verb, translate in future tense.
9 Catīlīnae profectiōne: with...; + subj. gen.
omnia patefacta (esse)...vindicāta esse: that all things ...; asyndeton, ind. disc. with a series of pf. pass. infinitives (add esse to each PPP)

malleolus, -ī m.: fire-darts (projectiles)
mūrus, -ī m.: (city) wall, rampart, 2
obsidēre, -ēre, -sēdi, -sessum: besiege, beset, 3
opprimō, -ere, -pressī, -pressum: check, overpower, 3
patefaciō, -ere, -fēci, -factum: open, disclose
polliceor, -cēri, -citum: promise, offer, 2
praetor, -āris m.: praetor, 3
profeciō, -iōnis f.: departure, setting out
quisque, quaeque, quidque: each one, every, 3
sēcēdō, -ere, -cessāriī, -cessum: go away, withdraw
sēcernō, -ere, -crēvī, -crētum: separate, set apart, distinguish, 3
tribūnāl, -ālis n.: platform, tribunal
urbānus, -a, -um: urban, of the city
vindicō (1): avenge, punish, protect, vindicate, 3
virtūs, -ūtis f.: valor, manhood, excellence, 3
Let them go, Senators, so that they may be punished.

Quā rē

sēcēdant improbī,
sēcernant sē ā bonīs,
ūnum in locum congregentur,
mūrō dēnique, quod saepe iam dīxī, sēcernantur ā nōbīs;
dēsīnant

īnšidiārī domī suae cōnsulī,
circumstāre tribūnā praetōris urbānī,
obsidēre cum gladiīs Cūriam,
malleolōs et facēs ad inflammmandum urbem comparāre;
sit dēnique īnscriptum in fronte ūnīus cūiusque,
quid dē rē públicā sentiat.

Polliceor hoc vōbīs, patrēs cōnscriptī,
[tantam in nōbīs cōnsulibus fore dīlīgentiam,
tantam in vōbīs auctoritātem,
tantam in equitibus Rōmānīs virtūtem,
tantam in omnibus bonīs cōnsēnsiōnem],

ut [Catilīnae profectiōne omnia

patefacta,
illūstrāta,
 oppressa,
vindicāta esse] videātis.

Consider the following: Did I see you at the store yesterday? Yes, I had to buy some milk.

In the reply, the word “for” or “because” should follow “yes,” but is missing and understood. English does this all the time. Enim, “indeed,” and nam are affirmative particles that serve the same role as “yes,” above—they are both affirmative and explanatory—and can often be translated as just “indeed” or “indeed for/because” or finally “for/because” with the affirmative understood. This explains why enim and nam will never follow the interrogative cūr, “why?” e.g. why did I see you? Yes because… We never follow “why?” with the equivalent of an affirmative “yes.” Enim and nam are equivalent in meaning, but while nam occurs first in the sentence (praepositive), enim occurs second (postpositive). The particles namque9 and etenim4, “and indeed,” have the same sense as nam or enim but often are elliptical for “and (this is so) indeed (for).”

Finally, quod also can mean “because.” (See pg. 33 for all uses.) Unlike enim and nam, quod can answer the question “why?” and is often used as a subordinate conjunction (a conjunction between a main clause and a subordinate clause).
33. Hisce óminibus, Catilina, cum summā reī públicae salūte, cum tua peste ac perniciē cumque eōrum exitīō, quī sē tēcum omnī scelere parricidiōque iūnxérint, proficiscere ad impium bellum ac nefārium. Tū, Iuppiter, quī ēisdem, quibus haec urbs, auspiciās ā Rōmulō es cōnstitūtus, quem Statōrem hūius urbis atque imperī vērē nōmināmus, hunc et hūius sociōs ā tuīs cēterīsque templīs, ā tēctīs urbis ac moenibus, ā vītā fortūnīsque cīvirum arcēbīs, et homīnēs bonōrum inimīcōs, hostēs patriae, latrōnēs Italīae, scelerum foedere inter sē ac nefāriā sociētāte coniūnctōs, aeternīs suppliciās vivōs mortuōsque mactābīs.

1 hīscē óminibus: with…; abl. accompaniment or abl. absolute; deictic -ce, ‘here,’ is an intensive found on forms of hic, haec, hoc cum summā reī públicae salūte…cum…cum: to the great security of the republic…to…; abl. of attendant circumstances, which is translated a bit awkwardly in English (the words ‘along with’ will not work)
2 eōrum…quī: of those who…; demonstrative omnī…parricidiōque: abl. of means
3 proficiscere: sg. imperative, deponent Tū, Iuppiter: you, Jupiter; Cicero addresses the statue of Jupiter the Stayer in the temple traditionally established by Romulus himself ēis-dem…auspicīās: abl. of means quibus haec urbs (cōnstitūtā est): by which…; ellipsis, supply a verb; the antecedent is auspiciās es cōnstitūtus: cōnstitūtus es; 2s pf. pass. quem…nōmināmus: whom…; i.e. Jupiter the verb governs a double acc: obj. and pred. Statōrem…imperī: the Stayer of this city and the empire; acc. pred.; imperī (imperīi) is gen.
4 vērē: genuinely, rightly or truly; adv. vērus hunc et hūius sociōs: acc object; i.e. Catiline and Catiline’s companions ā tuīs…ā vītā…cīvirum: from…; abl. of separation
5 arcēbīs: you will ward (acc.) off from (abl.); the fut. functions as a gentle command et homīnēs…vivōs mortuōsque: homīnēs is the acc. obj., the rest of accusatives are in apposition to homīnēs or modifying adjectives bonōrum inimīcōs: rivals of good men; two substantives, inimīcōs is in apposition to homīnēs; bonī, as before, refers to senators
6 foedere…as sociētāte: by…; abl. means governed by PPP coniūnctōs; scelerum is gen. pl. modifying both nouns inter sē: among themselves aeternīs suppliciās: with…; abl. of means mactābīs: you will slaughter…; the object is homīnēs…vivōs mortuōsque; the future serves, as above, as gentle command
Hǐscē ōminibus, Catilīna, 1
   cum summā reī públicae salūte,  
   cum tuā peste ac perniciē 2
   cumque eōrum exitiō,  
   quī sē tēcum omnī scelere parricīdiōque iūnxērunt, 3
proficīscere ad impium bellum ac nefārium.

Tū, Iuppiter, 4
   quī ēisdem, quibus haec urbs, auspiciīs ā Rōmulō es cōnstitūtus,  
   quem Statōrem hūius urbis atque imperī vērē nōmināmus, 5
hunc et hūius sociōs  
   ā tuīs cēterīsque templīs, 6
   ā tēctīs urbis ac moenibus,  
   ā vítā fortūnīsque cīvium arcēbis, 7
et homīnēs  
   bonōrum inimīcōs,  
   hostēs patriae,  
   latrōnēs Ītaliae,  
   scelerum foedere inter sē ac nefāriā societāteconiūntōs, 8
aeternīs suppliciīs  
   vivōs mortuōisque  
mactābis.

---

**Aftermath**

Catiline immediately fled Rome with some conspirators and carried the silver eagle standard of Rome. On Nov. 9th, Cicero delivered his *Second Catilinarian* on the rostra to justify his actions to the people. By mid-November, the Senate declared Catiline and Manlius *hostes*, “public enemies,” and directed Cicero’s co-consul Antonius Hybrida to destroy the rebellion. At this time the conspiracy approached the Allobroges, a Gallic tribe in Roman territory, who secretly acted as spies on behalf of Cicero.

When the Allobroges asked for written instructions about the plot, Cicero ordered two praetors to ambush and retrieve the instructions and the conspirators. On Dec. 3rd Cicero led five conspirators, Lentulus, Cethegus, Statilius, Gabinius, and Caeparius, to the Temple of Concord where he and the senators questioned the men. On the same day Cicero delivered his *Third Catilinarian* before the people to announce the findings. A cache of arms were found in the home of Cethegus, and both the conspirators and Allobroges gave evidence against Catiline.

On Dec. 5th the Senate debated the punishment of the prisoners. Julius Caesar spoke in favor of imprisonment, while Marcus Cato and Cicero, in his *Fourth Catilinarian*, argued in favor of death. The Senate agreed with Cicero, and the five conspirators were executed. On Jan. 5th near Pistoria, Catiline and 3000 men were killed by the army of Antonius under the legate M. Petreius.
## Nouns, Pronouns, and Adjectives

### 1st Declension

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Case</th>
<th>M.</th>
<th>F.</th>
<th>N.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Nom.</td>
<td>copia</td>
<td>copiae</td>
<td>legatus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gen.</td>
<td>copiae</td>
<td>copiārum</td>
<td>legātī</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dat.</td>
<td>copiae</td>
<td>copiās</td>
<td>legātī</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acc.</td>
<td>copiam</td>
<td>copiās</td>
<td>legātum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abl.</td>
<td>copiā</td>
<td>copiās</td>
<td>legātō</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 2nd Declension (m.)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Case</th>
<th>M.</th>
<th>F.</th>
<th>N.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Nom.</td>
<td>legatus</td>
<td>legati</td>
<td>proelium</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gen.</td>
<td>legati</td>
<td>legatōrum</td>
<td>proeliōrum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dat.</td>
<td>legatō</td>
<td>legatis</td>
<td>proeliō</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acc.</td>
<td>legatum</td>
<td>legatōs</td>
<td>proelium</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abl.</td>
<td>legatō</td>
<td>legatīs</td>
<td>proelī</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 3rd Declension (m/f)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Case</th>
<th>M.</th>
<th>F.</th>
<th>N.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Nom.</td>
<td>miles</td>
<td>militēs</td>
<td>itiner</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gen.</td>
<td>militēs</td>
<td>militum</td>
<td>itinerum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dat.</td>
<td>militī</td>
<td>militibus</td>
<td>itinerē</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acc.</td>
<td>militem</td>
<td>militēs</td>
<td>itiner</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abl.</td>
<td>militē</td>
<td>militibus</td>
<td>itinerē</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 4th Declension (m/f)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Case</th>
<th>M.</th>
<th>F.</th>
<th>N.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Nom.</td>
<td>manus</td>
<td>manūs</td>
<td>cornū</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gen.</td>
<td>manūs</td>
<td>manuum</td>
<td>cornūm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dat.</td>
<td>manūī</td>
<td>manibus</td>
<td>cornuibus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acc.</td>
<td>manum</td>
<td>manūs</td>
<td>cornu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abl.</td>
<td>manū</td>
<td>manibus</td>
<td>cornuibus</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 5th Declension (m/f)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Case</th>
<th>M.</th>
<th>F.</th>
<th>N.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Nom.</td>
<td>rēs</td>
<td>rēs</td>
<td>cornu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gen.</td>
<td>rēī</td>
<td>rērum</td>
<td>cornūm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dat.</td>
<td>rēī</td>
<td>rēbus</td>
<td>cornuibus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acc.</td>
<td>rem</td>
<td>rēs</td>
<td>cornu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abl.</td>
<td>rē</td>
<td>rēbus</td>
<td>cornuibus</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Selected Pronouns

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Case</th>
<th>M.</th>
<th>F.</th>
<th>N.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Nom.</td>
<td>is</td>
<td>ea</td>
<td>id</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gen.</td>
<td>eius</td>
<td>eius</td>
<td>eius</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dat.</td>
<td>ei</td>
<td>eī</td>
<td>eī</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acc.</td>
<td>eum</td>
<td>eam</td>
<td>id</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abl.</td>
<td>eō</td>
<td>eā</td>
<td>eō</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Case</th>
<th>M.</th>
<th>F.</th>
<th>N.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Nom.</td>
<td>eī</td>
<td>eae</td>
<td>ea</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gen.</td>
<td>eōrum</td>
<td>eārum</td>
<td>eōrum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dat.</td>
<td>eōs</td>
<td>eis</td>
<td>eōs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acc.</td>
<td>eōs</td>
<td>eis</td>
<td>eōs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abl.</td>
<td>eōs</td>
<td>eis</td>
<td>eōs</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*is, ea, id* is a demonstrative and in the speech is often translated as “this/that” in the singular and “these/those” in the plural.

### Plurals

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Case</th>
<th>M.</th>
<th>F.</th>
<th>N.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Nom.</td>
<td>quī</td>
<td>quae</td>
<td>quod</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gen.</td>
<td>cuīs</td>
<td>cuīs</td>
<td>cuīs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dat.</td>
<td>cuī</td>
<td>cuī</td>
<td>cuī</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acc.</td>
<td>quem</td>
<td>quam</td>
<td>quod</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abl.</td>
<td>quō</td>
<td>quā</td>
<td>quō</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Case</th>
<th>M.</th>
<th>F.</th>
<th>N.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Nom.</td>
<td>qui</td>
<td>quae</td>
<td>quod</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gen.</td>
<td>quorum</td>
<td>quārum</td>
<td>quōrum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dat.</td>
<td>quibus</td>
<td>quibus</td>
<td>quibus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acc.</td>
<td>quōs</td>
<td>quās</td>
<td>quae</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abl.</td>
<td>quibus</td>
<td>quibus</td>
<td>quibus</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*who, which, that*, *whose, of whom/which*, *to whom/which*, *whom, which, that*, *by/with/from whom/which*
### Nouns, Pronouns, and Adjectives

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Nom.</th>
<th>ille</th>
<th>illa</th>
<th>illud</th>
<th>that</th>
<th>hic</th>
<th>haec</th>
<th>hoc</th>
<th>this</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Gen.</td>
<td>illus</td>
<td>illus</td>
<td>illus</td>
<td>of that</td>
<td>huius</td>
<td>huius</td>
<td>huius</td>
<td>of this</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dat.</td>
<td>illī</td>
<td>illī</td>
<td>illī</td>
<td>to/for that</td>
<td>hic</td>
<td>hic</td>
<td>hic</td>
<td>to/for this</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acc.</td>
<td>illum</td>
<td>illam</td>
<td>illud</td>
<td>that</td>
<td>hunc</td>
<td>hanc</td>
<td>hoc</td>
<td>this</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abl.</td>
<td>illō</td>
<td>illā</td>
<td>illō</td>
<td>with/from that</td>
<td>hōc</td>
<td>hāc</td>
<td>hōc</td>
<td>b/w/this</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Nom.</th>
<th>illī</th>
<th>illae</th>
<th>illa</th>
<th>those</th>
<th>hī</th>
<th>hae</th>
<th>haec</th>
<th>these</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Gen.</td>
<td>illōrum</td>
<td>illārum</td>
<td>illōrum</td>
<td>of those</td>
<td>hōrum</td>
<td>hārum</td>
<td>hōrum</td>
<td>of these</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dat.</td>
<td>illīs</td>
<td>illīs</td>
<td>illīs</td>
<td>to those</td>
<td>hīs</td>
<td>hīs</td>
<td>hīs</td>
<td>to these</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acc.</td>
<td>illōs</td>
<td>illās</td>
<td>illa</td>
<td>those</td>
<td>hōs</td>
<td>hās</td>
<td>haec</td>
<td>these</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abl.</td>
<td>illīs</td>
<td>illīs</td>
<td>illīs</td>
<td>with/from those</td>
<td>hīs</td>
<td>hīs</td>
<td>hīs</td>
<td>with/from these</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* iste, ista, istud, “that of yours,” has the same endings as ille

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>reflexive pronoun</th>
<th>possessive reflexive adjective</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Nom. ---</td>
<td>suus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gen. suī</td>
<td>suī</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dat. sibi</td>
<td>suō</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acc. sē</td>
<td>suum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abl. sē</td>
<td>suō</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Adjectives and Adverbs

#### Positive

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decl.</th>
<th>Positive</th>
<th>Comparative</th>
<th>Superlative</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1st/2nd</td>
<td>altus, -a, -um</td>
<td>altior, altius</td>
<td>altissimus, -a, -um</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>high</td>
<td>higher</td>
<td>highest, very high, most high</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>altē</td>
<td>altius</td>
<td>altissimē</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>deeply</td>
<td>more deeply</td>
<td>very highly, most highly</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3rd</td>
<td>fortis, forte</td>
<td>fortior, fortius</td>
<td>fortissimus, -a, -um</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>brave</td>
<td>braver, more brave</td>
<td>bravest, very brave, most brave</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>fortiter</td>
<td>fortius</td>
<td>fortissimē</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>bravely</td>
<td>more bravely</td>
<td>very bravely, most bravely</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Irregular Adjectives and Adverbs

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Positive</th>
<th>Comparative</th>
<th>Superlative</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>bonus, -a, -um</td>
<td>melior, melius</td>
<td>optimus, -a, -um</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>good</td>
<td>better</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>magnus, -a, -um</td>
<td>major, māius</td>
<td>maximus, -a, -um</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>great</td>
<td>greater</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>parvus, -a, -um</td>
<td>minor, minus</td>
<td>minimus, -a, -um</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>small</td>
<td>smaller</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>multus, -a, -um</td>
<td>---, plūs</td>
<td>plūrimus, -a, -um</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>much</td>
<td>more</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Correlatives

### Correlative Pronouns and Adjectives from *First Catilinarian*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Quantity</th>
<th>Demonstrative</th>
<th>Relative</th>
<th>Interrogative</th>
<th>Indefinite</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>this</strong></td>
<td>is, ea, id</td>
<td>qui</td>
<td>quis?</td>
<td>aliquis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>such</strong></td>
<td>tālis</td>
<td>quālis</td>
<td>quālis?</td>
<td>aliquantus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>so great</strong></td>
<td>tantus</td>
<td>quantus</td>
<td>quantus?</td>
<td>aliquantus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>so many</strong></td>
<td>tot</td>
<td>quot</td>
<td>quot?</td>
<td>aliquot</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>so many times</strong></td>
<td>totius</td>
<td>quotiēns</td>
<td>quotiēns?</td>
<td>aliquotiēns</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Correlative Adverbs from *First Catilinarian*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Place</th>
<th>Demonstrative</th>
<th>Relative</th>
<th>Interrogative</th>
<th>Indefinite</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>there</strong></td>
<td>ibi</td>
<td>ubi</td>
<td>ubi?</td>
<td>alicubi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>thither, to there</strong></td>
<td>eō</td>
<td>quō</td>
<td>quō?</td>
<td>aliquō</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>thence, from there</strong></td>
<td>inde</td>
<td>unde</td>
<td>unde?</td>
<td>alicunde</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>then</strong></td>
<td>tum</td>
<td>cum</td>
<td>quando?</td>
<td>aliquando</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>so long</strong></td>
<td>tamdiū</td>
<td>quam diū</td>
<td>quam diū?</td>
<td>aliquamdiū</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>that way</strong></td>
<td>eā</td>
<td>quā</td>
<td>quā?</td>
<td>aliquā</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>so</strong></td>
<td>tam</td>
<td>quam</td>
<td>quam?</td>
<td>aliquam</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**The relative and interrogative frequency count have been tallied together in the relative column.**

**Prepositions in the speech**

- **ā, ab, abs**: (away) from, out of; by (abl.), 35
- **ad**: to, toward (acc.), 49
- **ante**: before, in front of (acc.); adv. before, 6
- **apud**: among, in the presence of (acc.)
- **causā**: for the sake of (+ preceding gen.), 3
- **cum**: with (abl.), when, since, although, 42
- **dē**: down from, from, about, concerning (abl.), 11
- **ex, ē**: out from, from, out of (abl.), 10
- **in**: in (abl.), into, to, among (acc.), 68
- **inter**: between, among (acc.), 3
- **intrā**: within, among (acc.), 1
- **ob**: on account of (acc.), 2
- **per**: through, across (acc.), 4
- **post**: after, behind (acc.); adv. afterward, next
- **propter**: on account of, because of (acc.), 3
- **sine**: without (abl.)

**indeclinable adjectives**
amō, amāre, amāvī, amātum: to love

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>active</th>
<th>translation</th>
<th>passive</th>
<th>translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Indicative</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pres.</td>
<td>amō amāmus</td>
<td>I love</td>
<td>amor amāmur</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>amās amātis</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>amāris amāminī</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>amat amant</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>amātur amantur</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Impf.</td>
<td>amābam amābāmus</td>
<td>I was loving</td>
<td>amābar amābāmur</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>amābās amābātis</td>
<td>amābaris amābāminī</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>amābat amābant</td>
<td>amābātur amābantur</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fut.</td>
<td>amābō amābīmus</td>
<td>I will love</td>
<td>amābor amābīmur</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>amābīs amābītis</td>
<td>amāberis amābīminī</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>amābit amābunt</td>
<td>amābitur amābuntur</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Perf.</td>
<td>amāvī amāvīmus</td>
<td>I have loved</td>
<td>amāta sum amātae sumus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>amāvīstī amāvīstis</td>
<td>amāta es amātae estis</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>amāvīt amāvīrant</td>
<td>amāta est amātae sunt</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plpf.</td>
<td>amāveram amāverāmus</td>
<td>I had loved</td>
<td>amāta eram amātae erāmus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>amāverās amāverātis</td>
<td>amāta erās amātae erātis</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>amāverat amāverant</td>
<td>amāta erat amātae erant</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fut. Pf</td>
<td>amāverō amāverīmus</td>
<td>I will have</td>
<td>amāta erō amātae erīmus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>amāverīs amāverītis</td>
<td>amāta eris amātae erītis</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>amāverīt amāverīnt</td>
<td>amāta erit amātae erunt</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| Subjunctive | | |
| Pres. | amem amēmus | same as | amer amēmur | same as |
| amēs amētis | indicative | amēris amēminī | indicative |
| amet ament | | | amentur |
| Impf. | amārem amārēmus | amārer amārēmur |
| amārēs amārētis | amārēris amārēminī |
| amāret amārent | amāretr amārentur |
| Perf. | amāverim amāverīmus | amāta sim amātae sīmus |
| amāverīs amāverītis | amāta sīs amātae sītis |
| amāverīt amāverīnt | amāta sit amātae sint |
| Plpf. | amāvissēm amāvissēmus | amāta essem amātae essēmus |
| amāvissēs amāvissētis | amāta esse amātae essētis |
| amāvisser amāvissent | amāta esset amātae essent |

| Imperative | | |
| amā | amāte | love! |

| Participle | | |
| Pres. | amāns (gen. amantis) | loving | amātus, -a, -um | having been loved |
| Perf. | | | | |
| Fut. | amātūrus, -a, -um | going to love | amandus, -a, -um | going to be loved |

| Infinitive | | |
| Pres. | amāre | to love | amārī | to be love |
| Perf. | amāvisse | to have loved | amātum esse | to have been loved |
| Fut. | amātūrum esse | to be going to love |
Synopsis: Second Conjugation

teneō, tenēre, tenuī, tentum: to hold

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>active</th>
<th>translation</th>
<th>passive</th>
<th>translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Indicative</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pres. teneō</td>
<td>I hold</td>
<td>teneor</td>
<td>I am (being) held</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tenēs</td>
<td>tenēmus</td>
<td>tenēris</td>
<td>tenēminī</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tenet</td>
<td>tenētis</td>
<td>tenētur</td>
<td>tenentur</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Impf. tenēbam</td>
<td>I was holding</td>
<td>tenēbar</td>
<td>tenēbāmur</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tenēbās</td>
<td>tenēbātis</td>
<td>tenēbāris</td>
<td>tenēbāminī</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tenēbat</td>
<td>tenēbant</td>
<td>tenēbātur</td>
<td>tenēbantur</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fut. tenēbō</td>
<td>I will hold</td>
<td>tenēbor</td>
<td>tenēbimur</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tenēbis</td>
<td>tenēbitis</td>
<td>tenēberis</td>
<td>tenēbimīnī</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tenēbit</td>
<td>tenēbunt</td>
<td>tenēbitur</td>
<td>tenēbuntur</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Perf. tenuī</td>
<td>I have held</td>
<td>tenta sum</td>
<td>tentae sumus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tenuistī</td>
<td>tenuistis</td>
<td>tenta est</td>
<td>tentae estis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tenuit</td>
<td>tenuerunt</td>
<td>tenta est</td>
<td>tentae sunt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plpf. tenueram</td>
<td>I had held</td>
<td>tenta eram</td>
<td>tentae erāmus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tenuerās</td>
<td>tenuerātis</td>
<td>tenta erās</td>
<td>tentae erātis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tenuerat</td>
<td>tenuerant</td>
<td>tenta erat</td>
<td>tentae erant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fut. Pf. tenuerō</td>
<td>I will have held</td>
<td>tenta erō</td>
<td>tentae erimus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tenueris</td>
<td>tenueritis</td>
<td>tenta eris</td>
<td>tentae eritis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tenuerit</td>
<td>tenuerint</td>
<td>tenta erit</td>
<td>tentae erunt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Subjunctive</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pres. teneam</td>
<td>same as</td>
<td>teneāmus</td>
<td>same as indicative</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>teneās</td>
<td>teneātis</td>
<td>teneāris</td>
<td>teneāminī</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>teneat</td>
<td>teneant</td>
<td>teneatur</td>
<td>teneantur</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Impf. tenērem</td>
<td>tenērēmus</td>
<td>tenērer</td>
<td>tenērēmur</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tenērēs</td>
<td>tenērētis</td>
<td>tenērēris</td>
<td>tenērēminī</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tenēret</td>
<td>tenērent</td>
<td>tenērēturs</td>
<td>tenērentur</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Perf. tenuerim</td>
<td>tenuerīmus</td>
<td>tenta sim</td>
<td>tentae sīmus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tenuerīs</td>
<td>tenuerītis</td>
<td>tenta sıs</td>
<td>tentae sıtis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tenuerīt</td>
<td>tenuerīnt</td>
<td>tenta sit</td>
<td>tentae sint</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plpf. tenuissēm</td>
<td>tenuissēmus</td>
<td>tenta essem</td>
<td>tentae essēmus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tenuissēs</td>
<td>tenuissētis</td>
<td>tenta essēs</td>
<td>tentae essētis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tenuisset</td>
<td>tenuissent</td>
<td>tenta esset</td>
<td>tentae essent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Imperative</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tenē</td>
<td>tenēte</td>
<td>hold!</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Participle</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pres. tenēns (gen. tenentis)</td>
<td>holding</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Per.</td>
<td></td>
<td>tensus, -a, -um</td>
<td>having been held</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fut.</td>
<td>tenērūs, -a, -um</td>
<td>going to hold</td>
<td>going to be held</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Infinitive</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pres. tenēre</td>
<td>to hold</td>
<td>tenērī</td>
<td>to be held</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Per. tenuisse</td>
<td>to have held</td>
<td>tentum esse</td>
<td>to have been held</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fut. tentūrum esse</td>
<td>going to hold</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**Synopsis: Third Conjugation**

**ducō, dūcere, dūxi, ductum: to lead**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>active</th>
<th>translation</th>
<th>passive</th>
<th>translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Indicative</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pres.</td>
<td>dūcō</td>
<td><em>I lead</em></td>
<td>dūcor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>dūcis</td>
<td>dūcitis</td>
<td>dūceris</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>dūcit</td>
<td>dūcunt</td>
<td>dūcitur</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Impf.</td>
<td>dūcēbam</td>
<td>dūcēbāmus</td>
<td>dūcēbar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>dūcēbās</td>
<td>dūcēbātis</td>
<td>dūcēbāris</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>dūcēbat</td>
<td>dūcēbant</td>
<td>dūcēbātur</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fut.</td>
<td>dūcam</td>
<td>dūcēmus</td>
<td>dūcar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>dūcēs</td>
<td>dūcētis</td>
<td>dūcēris</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>dūcet</td>
<td>dūcent</td>
<td>dūcētur</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Perf.</td>
<td>dūxī</td>
<td>dūxīmus</td>
<td>ducta sum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>dūxistī</td>
<td>dūxistis</td>
<td>ducta es</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>dūxit</td>
<td>dūxērunt</td>
<td>ducta est</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plpf.</td>
<td>dūxeram</td>
<td>dūxerāmus</td>
<td>ducta eram</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>dūxerās</td>
<td>dūxerātis</td>
<td>ducta erās</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>dūxerat</td>
<td>dūxerant</td>
<td>ducta erat</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fut. P.</td>
<td>dūxerō</td>
<td>dūxerimus</td>
<td>ducta erō</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>dūxeris</td>
<td>dūxeritis</td>
<td>ducta eris</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>dūxerit</td>
<td>dūxerint</td>
<td>ducta erit</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Subjunctive**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Pres.</th>
<th>same as</th>
<th>indicative</th>
<th>same as indicative</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>dūcam</td>
<td>dūcāmus</td>
<td>dūcāris</td>
<td>dūcāmur</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dūcās</td>
<td>dūcātis</td>
<td>dūcētur</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dūcat</td>
<td>dūcant</td>
<td>dūcēntur</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Impf.</td>
<td>dūcerem</td>
<td>dūcerēmus</td>
<td>dūcerer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>dūcerēs</td>
<td>dūcerētis</td>
<td>dūcerēris</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>dūceret</td>
<td>dūcerent</td>
<td>dūcerētur</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Perf.</td>
<td>dūxerim</td>
<td>dūxerīmus</td>
<td>ducta sīm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>dūxerīs</td>
<td>dūxerītis</td>
<td>ducta sīs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>dūxerit</td>
<td>dūxerint</td>
<td>ducta sit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plpf.</td>
<td>dūxissem</td>
<td>dūxissemus</td>
<td>ducta essem</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>dūxisse</td>
<td>dūxissettis</td>
<td>ducta essēs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>dūxisset</td>
<td>dūxissettent</td>
<td>ducta esset</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Imperative**

| dūc(e) | dūcite | lead! |

**Participle**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Pres.</th>
<th>dūcēns (gen. dūcentis)</th>
<th>leading</th>
<th>ductus, -a, -um</th>
<th>having been led</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Perf.</td>
<td>dūcēs</td>
<td>dūcēs</td>
<td>dūcēs</td>
<td>dūcēs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fut.</td>
<td>ductūrus, -a, -um</td>
<td>going to lead</td>
<td>ductēdus, -a, -um</td>
<td>going to be led</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Infinitive**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Pres.</th>
<th>dūcere</th>
<th>to lead</th>
<th>dūci</th>
<th>to be led</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Perf.</td>
<td>dūxisse</td>
<td>to have led</td>
<td>ductus esse</td>
<td>to have been led</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fut.</td>
<td>ductūrum esse</td>
<td>to be going to lead</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Synopsis: Third-io Conjugation

capiō, capere, cēpī, captum: to take, seize

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>active</th>
<th>translation</th>
<th>passive</th>
<th>translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Indicative</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pres.</td>
<td>capiō</td>
<td>I take</td>
<td>capior</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>capimus</td>
<td>I take</td>
<td>capimur</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>capis</td>
<td>I take</td>
<td>caperis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>capit</td>
<td>I take</td>
<td>capiunt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Impf.</td>
<td>capiēbam</td>
<td>I was taking</td>
<td>capiēbar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>capiēbāmus</td>
<td>I was taking</td>
<td>capiēbāmur</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>capiēbātis</td>
<td>I was taking</td>
<td>capiēbāminī</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>capiēbat</td>
<td>I was taking</td>
<td>capiēbātur</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fut.</td>
<td>capiam</td>
<td>I will take</td>
<td>capiar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>capiēmus</td>
<td>I have taken</td>
<td>capta sum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>capiētis</td>
<td>I have taken</td>
<td>capta es</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>capiētis</td>
<td>I have taken</td>
<td>capta est</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>capiētis</td>
<td>I have taken</td>
<td>capta sunt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Perf.</td>
<td>cēpi</td>
<td>cēpimus</td>
<td>I have taken</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>cēpēmus</td>
<td>same as indicative</td>
<td>capta es</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>cēpētis</td>
<td>same as indicative</td>
<td>capta est</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>cēpētis</td>
<td>same as indicative</td>
<td>capta sunt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>cēpētis</td>
<td>same as indicative</td>
<td>capta est</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plpf.</td>
<td>cēperam</td>
<td>I had taken</td>
<td>capta eram</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>cēperāmus</td>
<td>I had taken</td>
<td>capta erāmus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>cēperātis</td>
<td>I had taken</td>
<td>capta erātis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>cēperant</td>
<td>I had taken</td>
<td>capta erant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fut. Pf.</td>
<td>cēperō</td>
<td>cēperimus</td>
<td>I will have taken</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>cēperēmus</td>
<td>I will have taken</td>
<td>capta erō</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>cēperētis</td>
<td>I will have taken</td>
<td>capta erō</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>cēperētis</td>
<td>I will have taken</td>
<td>capta erō</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>cēperētis</td>
<td>I will have taken</td>
<td>capta erō</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| Subjunctive | | | |
| Pres. | capiam | I have taken | capia sim | I will have been |
| | capiēmus | I have taken | capia essem | |
| | capiētis | I have taken | capia essēs | |
| | capiētis | I have taken | capia essēs | |
| | capiētis | I have taken | capia essēs | |
| Plpf. | cēpissem | I will have taken | capta essēs | |
| | cēpissēmus | I will have taken | capta essētis | |
| | cēpissētis | I will have taken | capta essētis | |
| | cēpissētis | I will have taken | capta essētis | |
| | cēpissētis | I will have taken | capta essētis | |

| Imperative | | | |
| cape | capite | take! | |

| Participle | | | |
| Pres. | capiēns (gen. capientis) | taking | captus, -a, -um | having been taken |
| Perf. | | | | |
| Fut. | captūrus, -a, -um | going to take | capiendus, -a, -um | going to be taken |

<p>| Infinitive | | | |
| Pres. | capere | to take | capī | to be taken |
| Perf. | cēpisse | to have taken | captum esse | to have been taken |
| Fut. | captūrum esse | to be going to take | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>active</th>
<th>translation</th>
<th>passive</th>
<th>translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Indicative</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pres.</td>
<td>sciō sciēmus</td>
<td>I know</td>
<td>scīor scīmur</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>sciēs sciētis</td>
<td></td>
<td>scīris scīminī</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>sciēt scient</td>
<td></td>
<td>scītur scientur</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Impf.</td>
<td>sciēbam sciēbāmus</td>
<td>I was knowing</td>
<td>sciēbar sciēbāmus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>sciēbās sciēbātis</td>
<td></td>
<td>sciēbāris sciēbāminī</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>sciēbat sciēbant</td>
<td></td>
<td>sciēbātur sciēbantur</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fut.</td>
<td>sciēm sciēmus</td>
<td>I will know</td>
<td>sciar sciēmur</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>sciēs sciētis</td>
<td></td>
<td>scīris scīminī</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>scient scient</td>
<td></td>
<td>scītur scientur</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Perf.</td>
<td>sciēvī sciēvīmus</td>
<td>I have known</td>
<td>scīta sum scītae sumus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>sciēvistī sciēvistis</td>
<td></td>
<td>scītā scītae estis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>sciēvit sciēvērunt</td>
<td></td>
<td>scīta est scītae sunt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plpf.</td>
<td>sciēveram sciēverāmus</td>
<td>I had known</td>
<td>scītā eram scītāe erāmus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>sciēverās sciēverātis</td>
<td></td>
<td>scītā erās scītāe erātis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>sciēverat sciēverant</td>
<td></td>
<td>scītā erat scītāe erant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fut. Pf.</td>
<td>sciēverō sciēverīmus</td>
<td>I will have</td>
<td>scīta erō scītāe erīmus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>sciēveris sciēverītis</td>
<td></td>
<td>scītā erīs scītāe erītis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>sciēverit sciēverint</td>
<td></td>
<td>scītā erit scītāe erunt</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| Subjunctive | | | |
| Pres. | sciām sciāmus | same as indicative | sciar | same as indicative | |
| | sciās sciātis | | scīāris scīminī |
| | sciat scient | | scīātur scientur |
| Impf. | sciērem sciērēmus | | scīrērer scīrēmur |
| | sciērēs scīrētis | | scīrēris scīrēminī |
| | sciēret scīrērent | | scīrētur scīrērunt |
| Perf. | sciēverim sciēverīmus | | scītā sim scītāe sīmus |
| | sciēverīs sciēverītis | | scītā sīs scītāe sītis |
| | sciēverit sciēverint | | scītā sit scītāe sint |
| Plpf. | sciēvissem sciēvissermus | | scītā esssem scītāe esserimus |
| | sciēvisse sciēvisserēs | | scītā essēs scītāe essētis |
| | sciēvisset sciēvisserent | | scītā esset scītāe essent |

| Imperative | | | |
| | scī scīte | know! |

| Participle | | | |
| Pres. | sciēns (gen. scientis) | knowing | | |
| Perf. | | | scītus, -a, -um | having been known |
| Fut. | sciētūrus, -a, -um | going to know | sciēndus, -a, -um | going to be known |

| Infinitive | | | |
| Pres. | sciēre | to know | scīrī | to be known |
| Perf. | sciēvisse | to have known | scītum esse | to have been known |
| Fut. | sciētūrum esse | to be going to know | | |
## Synopsis: sum and possum

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Indicative</th>
<th>translation</th>
<th>Indicative</th>
<th>translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Pres.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sum</td>
<td>sumus</td>
<td>possum</td>
<td>possumus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>es</td>
<td>estis</td>
<td>potes</td>
<td>potestis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>est</td>
<td>sunt</td>
<td>potest</td>
<td>possunt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Impf.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>eram</td>
<td>erāmus</td>
<td>poteram</td>
<td>poterāmus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>erās</td>
<td>erātis</td>
<td>poterās</td>
<td>poterātis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>erat</td>
<td>erant</td>
<td>poterat</td>
<td>poterant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fut.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>erō</td>
<td>erimus</td>
<td>poterō</td>
<td>poterimus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>eris</td>
<td>eritis</td>
<td>poteris</td>
<td>poteritis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>erit</td>
<td>erunt</td>
<td>poterit</td>
<td>poterunt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Perf.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fuī</td>
<td>fuimus</td>
<td>potuī</td>
<td>potuimus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fuistī</td>
<td>fuistis</td>
<td>potuistī</td>
<td>potuistīs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fuit</td>
<td>fuērunt</td>
<td>potuīt</td>
<td>potuērunt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plpf.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fueram</td>
<td>fuerāmus</td>
<td>potueram</td>
<td>potuerāmus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fuerās</td>
<td>fuerātis</td>
<td>potuerās</td>
<td>potuerātis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fuerat</td>
<td>fuerant</td>
<td>potuerat</td>
<td>potuerant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fut. Pf.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fuerō</td>
<td>fuerimus</td>
<td>potuerō</td>
<td>potuerimus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fueris</td>
<td>fueritis</td>
<td>potueris</td>
<td>potueritis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fuerit</td>
<td>fuerint</td>
<td>potuerit</td>
<td>potuerint</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subjunctive</th>
<th></th>
<th>Subjunctive</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Pres.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sim</td>
<td>sīmus</td>
<td>possim</td>
<td>possīmus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sis</td>
<td>sītis</td>
<td>possīs</td>
<td>possītis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sit</td>
<td>sīnt</td>
<td>possit</td>
<td>possint</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Impf.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>essem</td>
<td>essēmus</td>
<td>possem</td>
<td>possēmus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>essēs</td>
<td>essētis</td>
<td>possēs</td>
<td>possētis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>esset</td>
<td>essent</td>
<td>posset</td>
<td>possent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Perf.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fuerim</td>
<td>fuerīmus</td>
<td>potuerim</td>
<td>potuerīmus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fuerīs</td>
<td>fuerītis</td>
<td>potuerīs</td>
<td>potuerītis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fuerit</td>
<td>fuerint</td>
<td>potuerit</td>
<td>potuerint</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plpf.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fuissem</td>
<td>fuissēmus</td>
<td>potuissem</td>
<td>potuiissēmus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fuissēs</td>
<td>fuissētis</td>
<td>potuiissēs</td>
<td>potuiissētis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fuisset</td>
<td>fuissent</td>
<td>potuiisset</td>
<td>potuiisset</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Imperative</th>
<th></th>
<th>Imperative</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>xxx</td>
<td></td>
<td>xxx</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Infinitive</th>
<th></th>
<th>Infinitive</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Pres.</td>
<td>esse</td>
<td>posse</td>
<td>to be</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Perf.</td>
<td>fussisse</td>
<td>potuisse</td>
<td>to have been heard</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fut.</td>
<td>futūrum esse*</td>
<td>to be going to be</td>
<td>----</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* alternative = fore
### Synopsis: eō, īre and Deponent Verb

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>active</th>
<th>translation</th>
<th>deponent</th>
<th>translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Indicative</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pres.</td>
<td>eō</td>
<td>īmus</td>
<td>sequor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>īs</td>
<td>ītis</td>
<td>sequeris</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>it</td>
<td>eunt</td>
<td>sequitur</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Impf.</td>
<td>ībāmus</td>
<td>ībātis</td>
<td>sequēbar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ībat</td>
<td>ībant</td>
<td>sequēbāris</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fut.</td>
<td>ībō</td>
<td>ībimus</td>
<td>sequar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ībis</td>
<td>ībitis</td>
<td>sequēris</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ībit</td>
<td>ībunt</td>
<td>sequētur</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Perf.</td>
<td>īē</td>
<td>īimīmus</td>
<td>secūta sum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>īstī</td>
<td>īstis</td>
<td>secūta es</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>īit</td>
<td>īerunt</td>
<td>secūta est</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plpf.</td>
<td>īerāmus</td>
<td>īerātis</td>
<td>secūta eram</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>īerat</td>
<td>īerant</td>
<td>secūta erās</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>īerū</td>
<td>īerimus</td>
<td>secūta erō</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>īeris</td>
<td>īeritis</td>
<td>secūta eris</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>īerit</td>
<td>īerint</td>
<td>secūta erit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Subjunctive</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pres.</td>
<td>ēmus</td>
<td>same as</td>
<td>sequar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ētis</td>
<td>indicative</td>
<td>sequāris</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>eant</td>
<td>sequātur</td>
<td>sequantur</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Impf.</td>
<td>īrēmus</td>
<td>sequerēmus</td>
<td>sequerēris</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>īrētis</td>
<td>sequerētur</td>
<td>sequentur</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Perf.</td>
<td>īerimus</td>
<td>secūta sim</td>
<td>secūtāe sīmus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>īeritis</td>
<td>secūta sīs</td>
<td>secūtāe sītis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>īerint</td>
<td>secūta sit</td>
<td>secūtāe sint</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plpf.</td>
<td>īssēmus</td>
<td>secūtāe essēmus</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>īssētis</td>
<td>secūtāe essētis</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>īssent</td>
<td>secūtāe essent</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Imperative</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ī</td>
<td>īte</td>
<td>go!</td>
<td>sequere</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| **Participle** |
| Pres.  | īēns (euntis) | going | sequēns (gen. sequentis) | following |
| Perf.  | ---           |       | secūtus, -a, -um         | having followed |
| Fut.   | itūrūs, -a, -um | going to go | secūtūrus, -a, -um | going to follow |

| **Infinitive** |
| Pres.  | īre         | to go   | sequī     | to follow |
| Perf.  | īsse        | to have gone | secūtum esse | to have followed |
| Fut.   | ītūrum esse | to be going to go | secūtūrum esse | to be going to follow |
Summary of Rhetorical Devices

Below is a list of some of the rhetorical devices, otherwise known as “rhetorical figures” or “stylistic devices,” readers will discover in the speech. As you encounter these devices in the readings, consider how each one enhances Cicero’s delivery and what would be lost if the device were removed.

alliteration: repetition of consonant sounds at the beginning of a series of words
   Peter Piper picked a peck of pickled peppers.

anadiplosis: repetition of a word in succession, often in different clauses
   In the beginning was the Word, and the Word was with God.

anaphora: repetition of a word or words at the beginning of successive clauses
   seas and oceans...we shall never surrender. (Winston Churchill)

antithesis: juxtaposition of contrasting ideas, usually with parallel structure
   To err is human, to forgive, divine.

epanorthosis: an correction of an initial thought by making another even stronger
   He lives!---no, in fact he even comes into the Senate...

apostrophe: sudden turning away to address a person or object which is absent
   Twinkle, twinkle, little star. How I wonder what you are.

asnydeton: omission of conjunctions
   But in a larger sense, we cannot dedicate, we cannot consecrate, we cannot hallow this ground...(Lincoln)

chiasmus: an “a-b-b-a” arrangement of words, often used with pairs of nouns and adjectives
   Ask not what your country can do for you, ask what you can do for your country

ellipsis: omission of words easily understood in context
   She is enrolled in Latin; he, in Spanish.

ehendiadys: expressing a single idea with two nouns instead of one noun and a modifier
   It sure is nice and cool today! (for “nicely cool”)

hyperbaton: distortion of normal word order (e.g. separation of words meant to be together)
   This I must see!

litotes: use of a negative (often, a double negative) to express something positive
   She is not a bad singer. (i.e. She’s a good singer.)

metaphor: expression of meaning through an image
   Don’t count your chickens before they’re hatched!

metonymy: the use of one noun or image to suggest another
   The pen is mightier than the sword. (the pen suggests discourse; the sword suggests violence.)

parallelism: similar structure in a pair or series of related words
   ...we will pay any price, bear any burden, meet any hardship, support any friend, and oppose any enemy

personification: attribution of human characteristics to something not human
   Mother nature cares for us all.

pleonasm: the use of superfluous words to enrich the thought
   I saw the UFO with my own eyes. (as opposed to someone else’s eyes?)

praeteritio (preteritio): to mention a point while professing not to mention it
   It is in poor taste to talk about my opponent’s illicit love affair, so I just won’t mention it.

simile: explicit comparison using the words “like” or “as” (ut...si in Cicero)
   Just as the sands in the hourglass, so are the days of our lives.

synecdoche: the use of the part to express the whole, a type of metonymy
   I drove a new set of wheels off the lot today. (wheels = car)

tricolon crescens: three cola (phrases, clauses) building in length and significance
   Some are born great; some achieve greatness; and some have greatness thrust upon them.
### Popular Uses of the Subjunctive in the First Catilinarian

Nota Bene: Identify and translate most subjunctives in the tense you find them.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>How to identify</th>
<th>special translation</th>
<th>example</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. Purpose, adverbial(^{16})</td>
<td>ut/nē + pres./impf.</td>
<td>may/might</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Purpose, relative(^{5})</td>
<td>quī, quae, quod + pres./impf.</td>
<td>may/might would</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Result, adverbial(^{7})</td>
<td>tam, tantus, sīc, ita + ut/ut nōn</td>
<td>none</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Result, relative(^{2})</td>
<td>tam, tantus, sīc, ita + quī</td>
<td>none</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Cum-Clauses(^{15})</td>
<td>cum + subjunctive</td>
<td>none</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. Indirect Question(^{10})</td>
<td>interrogatives: e.g. quis, cūr</td>
<td>none</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. Indirect Command(^{7})</td>
<td>verb of commanding + ut/nē</td>
<td>none</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. Relative Clause of Characteristic(^{17})</td>
<td>quī, quae, quod + subj.</td>
<td>none/would</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. Subordinate Clause in Ind. Disc.(^{4})</td>
<td>quī, quae, quod in an acc. + inf. construction</td>
<td>none</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8. Proviso Clause(^{5})</td>
<td>dummodo/modo (nē) + pres.</td>
<td>none</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9. Deliberative Subj.(^{1})</td>
<td>main verb (interrogative) often in 1s or 1p</td>
<td>am I to X are we to X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10. Optative Subj.(^{3}) (subj. of wish)</td>
<td>often utinam/ut + main verb (neg. nē)</td>
<td>Would that… Utinam eōs mittat? Would that he may see</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11. Jussive Subj.(^{1})</td>
<td>main verb (neg. nē) often in 3s or 3p</td>
<td>let/should</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12. Future-Less-Vivid(^{5})</td>
<td>sī pres. subj., pres. subj.</td>
<td>should/would</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13. Pres. Contrafactual(^{1})</td>
<td>sī impf. subj., impf. subj.</td>
<td>were/would</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14. Past Contrafactual(^{1})</td>
<td>sī plpf. subj., plpf. subj.</td>
<td>had/would have</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* 20 cum-clauses in all, only 13 with subjunctive
First Catilinarian: Alphabetized Vocabulary

The following nine pages includes all words in the First Catilinarian arranged in an alphabetized vocabulary list. The number at the end of each dictionary entry is the frequency of the word in the speech. If there is no number at the end of the entry, the word occurs only once in the work.

ă, ab, abs: from, away from; by, 35
abēō, -ēre, -ī (īvī), -ītum: go away or off, depart
abhorreō, -ēre, -ūī: shrink or shudder from, 2
absum, -esse, āfuī: to be away, be absent, 2
abūtōr, -ūtī, -ūsus sum: abuse, use up (abl.)
ac: and, and also, 25
ācēr, ācris, ācre: sharp, fierce, harsh, bitter, 2
acerbus, -a, -um: more, ample, full, spacious, 2
arnāscens, -ntis, n.: at youth, young
ālēscantulus, -ān: very young man
adultus, -a, -um: full-grown, grown up, mature
adventus, -ātus: arrival, approach
ager, -gra, -grum: sick, weary
aequus, -ās, -um: level, equal, even, impartial
aestus, -ātus: heat, tide
eaeternus, -a, -um: full, grown up, mature
ad: to, toward, 49
adēō: so far, to such a degree, even, in fact, 2
adhībeō, -ēre, -ūī, -ītum: to apply, admit
adīhūc: yet, still, thus far
administer, -ān: assistant, helper, servant
admirōr, -ārī, -ātus: wonder at, admire
adulescens, -ntis, n.: at youth, young
adūlēscantulus, -ān: very young man
adultus, -a, -um: full-grown, grown up, mature
adventus, -ātus: arrival, approach
ager, -gra, -grum: sick, weary
aequus, -ās, -um: level, equal, even, impartial
aestus, -ātus: heat, tide
eaeternus, -ān: lasting, enduring, perpetual
afferō, -ferre, attulī, allēatum: bring to, add
afficēō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum: afflict, damage
aggregō (1): bring to the flock, join, collect
agnōsco, -āre, agnōvī: recognize, acknowledge
agō, agere, ēgī, ēctum: to drive, lead, spend, 5
Ahāla, -ae f.: Ahala, C. Servilius Ahala
āīō: say, assert
aliēnus, -ās, -um: of another, foreign
alienandō, -ās, -um: of another, foreign
altar (alterārum), altāris n.: altar
āmentia, -ae f.: mindlessness, madness, folly, 2
amicus, -ān: friend, 2
amplius, -ās, -um: more, ample, full, spacious, 2
an: or, whether; (a new point) but, or perhaps, 4
animadverto, -ēre, -vertī, -versum: to notice, pay attention to, 2
animus, -ān: spirit, soul, breath, courage, 5
annus, -ān: year
ante: before, in front of (+ acc.); adv. before, 6
antiquus, -ās, -um: ancient, former, of old times 2
aperēī: openly, plainly, clearly, 2
apus: among, in the presence of (+ acc.)
aqua, -ae f.: water
aquīla, -ae f.: eagle
arbitror, -ārī, arbitrātus: to judge, think, 2
arcoēs, -ēre, -ūī: shoot up, keep away
arpēō, -ēre, ārsī: burn
argentae, -ae, -um: silvery, of silver
arma, -ōrum n.: arms, equipment, tools
armātus, -ī, -īm: armed, armor-clad, 1
aspectus, -ās m.: sight, look
assequeō, -ā, assequēsum: to attain, reach
asservō (1): watch over, preserve, guard, keep
assidō, -ēre, -sēdī: take a seat, be seated
at: but; mind you; but, you say, 5
atque: and, and also, and even, 23
ātrōx, atrōcis: savage, fierce, cruel, harsh
attendō, -ēre, attenděī, attentum: stretch or attend to, notice
auctōr, -ōris m.: father, founder
auctōritātēs, -tātis: authority, influence, 7
audācia, -ae f.: boldness, daring, arrogance, 5
audeō, -ēre, ausus sum: dare, venture, 4
audiō, audire, -ivī, -ītum: to hear, listen to, 2
Aurēlius, -ī, -īm: of Aurelius, Aurelian
auris, -ae f.: ear, attention, taste
auspicium, -īn. n.: augury, omen (by birds signs)
aut: or (aut...aut – either…or), 14
autēm: however, moreover, 6
avus, -ī: grandfather
baccor, baccī, baccātus sum: revel, exult
bellum, -ī, n.: war, 6
bibō, -ēre, bibī: drink
bonus, -ī, -īm: good, kind(ly), noble, useful 8
brevis, -e: short, 2
caeddēs, caedēs f.: murder, slaughter, killing 7
caelum, -īn. n.: sky
calamitātēs, -itātis: loss, calamity, misfortune, 2
campus, -īm: field, plain, meadow
capiō, capere, cēpī, captūm: to seize, take (up) 2
cārēs, -ān: parent, father
cares, -ān: cause, reason, 2
cārus, -ā, -um: dear, precious, costly, 2
castra, -ōrum: camp, encampment, 5
cāsus, -ūs m.: misfortune, accident, event
Catilīna, -ān: Catiline, L. Sergius Catalina, 25
cōnscientia, -ae f.: conciousness, knowledge
conscriptus, -a, -um: conscripted, enrolled, 6
cōnsēnsius, -ōnis f.: agreement, harmony
conservō (1): keep, save, preserve, protect
consilium, -i n.: plan, advice; council, assembly 8
conspicūō, -ere, -spexī, -spectum: see, behold
constituō, -ere, -uī, -ūtum: decide, establish, 4
cōnstringō, -ere, -strinxī, -strictum: bind, restrain
conśul, -is m.: consul, 20
consulō, -ere, -ūt, -tum: consult, ask (for advice)
cōnsulāris, -e: consular, of a consul, 3
conśulātus, -ūs m.: office of consul, consulship 2
conśūltum, -i n.: resolution, 3
contāmīnō (1): contaminate, defile, disgrace
contīneō, -ere, -nuī, -tentum: hold together, 4
contīngō, -ere, -tīgī, -tāctum: touch, befall
contrā: opposite, facing (acc.); in response, 4
contumēlia, -ae f.: insult, abuse, reproach
conveniō, -īre, -vēnī: come together; it is agreed
concīnco, -ere, -vīcī, -victim: refuse; overcome
convocō (1): call together, assemble, summon
copia, -ae f.: abundance, supply; opportunity
corpus, corporīs, n.: body, 3
corrīgō, -ere, -rēxī, -rēctum: retort, correct
corrōborō (1): strengthen, encourage
corruptūla, -ae f.: corruption, seduction, temptation
cotēdiē: daily, every day
crēdō, -ere, -didī, -ditum: believe, trust, 3
crēscō, -ere, crēvī, crētum: grow
crūdēlis, -e: cruel, severe, merciless, 2
cum: with (+ abl.); when, since, although, 42
cumulō (1): heap up,
cūnctus, -a, um: all together, whole, entire, all
cupiditās, -tātis f.: desire, passion, eagerness
cupiō, -ere, -vī, -vītum: desire, long for, 3
cūra, -ae f.: care, attention, caution, anxiety, 2
Cūria, -ae f.: Curia, Senate-house
cūstōdia, -ae f.: guard, sentinel, custody, 3
cūstōdiā, -īre, -vī, -vītum: guard, defend, watch 2
cūsto, -ōdis m.: guard(id)
dē: down from, from, about, concerning (abl.), 11
dēbeō, dēbere, dēbū, dēbitum: to ought, owe, 6
dēcernō, -ere, crēvī, crētum: decide, resolve, 3
dēclinātō, -ōnis f.: swerve, bend, tilt
dēdeceus, -oris n.: disgrace, dishonor, shame
dēfendō, -ere, -fēndi, -femsum: ward off, repel, 2
dēficiō, -ere, -fēci, -fectum: fail, give out
dēfigō, -ere, -fixī, -fixum: fasten down, fix
dēinde: then
dēlectō (1): delight, please, charm
dēlēo, -ēre, dēlēvī, dēlētum: destroy, erase
dēligō, -ere, -lēgī, -lectum: choose, elect, select
dēmigrō (1): to move away, remove, depart
dēnique: at last, finally, 4
dēponō, -ere, -posū, -positum: put down
dēprecor, -ārī, deprecatūs sum: avert by prayer, deprecate
dērelinquō, -ere, -quī: forsake, abandon, desert
dēsiderō (1): desire, long for, require
dēsignō (1): mark out, point out, designate, 3
dēsīna, -ere, dēsīna, -dēsitum: cease, leave off, 2
dēsistō, -ere, -stīfī, -stītum: cease (from), desist
dēsum, -esse, -fūi: be lacking, fail (dat) 2
dētestor, -ārī, -ātus sum: avert, protest against
dētrāmentum, -ī n.: loss, damage, injury
deus, -ī m.: god, divinity, deity, 4
dēvoveō, -ere, -vōvī, -vōtum: vow, consecrate
dexter, -tera, -terum: right, on the right side
dīcō, -ere, dīxī, dictum: say, speak, tell, call, 15
dīēs, -ēī m./f.: day, time, season, 11
difficultās, -tātis f.: trouble, difficulty
dignus, -a, -um: worthy, deserving, suitable
diligēns, -entis: diligent, careful, industrious, 2
diligentia, -ae f.: diligence, attentiveness, 3
dīmittō, -ere, -mīsi, -mīssum: send away, let go
direptiō, -iōnis f.: plundering, pillaging
discēdō, -ere, -cessī, -cessum: to go away, depart
discussus, -ūs m.: departure, withdrawal
disciplina, -ae f.: training, instruction
dissimulō (1): disguise, conceal
dissolutūs, -a, -um: lax, remiss, negligent
distribuō, -ere, -strīnxi, -strīntum: assign
discrībō, -ere, -scripsi: divide, apportion
diū: a long time, long, 11
dō, dare, dedī, datum: give; grant, allow, 3
dolor, -ōris m.: pain, grief, anger, passion
domesticus, -a, -um: domestic, of the home, 2
domus, -ūs f.: house, home (domī: at home), 8
dubītō (1): wavering, hesitate, be in doubt, 3
dūcō, -ere, dūxī, ductum: to lead, draw, 2
dūdum: a short time ago, a little while ago
dummundo: provided only, provided that
duo, duae, duo: two
dux, ducis m./f.: leader, guide, chieftain, 2
equīs, equīd: any? anyone? anything?, 2
eūducō, -ere, dūxī, ductum: lead forth, bring out, 3
efferō, -ferre, extuli, ēlatum: raise, lift (up)
effrēnātus, -a, -um: unbridled, unrestrained, 2
effugiiō, -ere, effugiō: flee away, escape, 2
ego: 1, 55
ēgredior, -ī, -gressum: go out, disembark, 3
ēciō, -ere, ēcēci, ēiectum: cast or throw out, 2
ēlabō, ēlabī, ēlapsus sum: slipp off or away
ēlūdō, -ere, ēlūdī, ēlūsum: mock, make sport of
ēmittō, -ere, -mīsi, -mīssum: send forth, throw away
ēmorīor, ūmorī, ūmortūssum: die, die off
ēnim: (yes) for, (yes) indeed, (postpositive) 8*
eō, ūre, īvī, ītum: to go, come, 5
equēs, equītis m.: equestrian, 3
ēripīō, -ere, -uit, ēreptum: rescue, snatch from, 2
ērumpō, -ere, -rūpī, -mptum: burst, break off, 2
et: and, also, even, 54
etēnim: for truly, and indeed, 4
etiam: besides, also, even, 20
Etrūria, -ae f.: Etruria
ēvertō, -ere, ēvertī, ēversum: overturn
ēvocātor, -ōris m.: summoner, recruiter
ex, ē: out from, from, out of (+ abl.), 10
exaudīō, -ī, -īvī, -ītum: hear plainly, hear
excīdō, -ere, excīdī: fall out, fall
exclūdō, -ere-clūsī, -clūsum: shut out, exclude
exeo, -ī, -iī (īvī), -ītus: go out, 4
exerceō, -ere, -uiī, -iūtum: train, practice, exercise
exhaurīō, -īre, -haustrī, -haustrum: drain, draw off
existīmō (1): judge, consider, regard, think, 1
exītium, -ī n.: ruin, destruction, 3
exsilium, -ī n.: banishment, exile, 7
exspectō (1): look for, await, wait for, exspect, 5
exstinguō, -ere, -strīnxi: put out, extinguish
exstō, -āre, -stīfī: stand out, arise, exist, 2
exsul, exsilīs m./f: exile
exsultō (1): jump up, spring up; exult, 2
extorquēō, -ere, -torsī, -tortum: wrest away, twist away
extrā: outside; beyond, outside of (acc.)
facilis, -e: easy, 2
facinus, facinoris n.: (bad) deed, action; crime, 4
faciō, -ere, fēcī, fectūm: make, do, 15
falcāriōs, -ī m.: sickle-maker, scythe-maker
fallō, -ere, fēlīlī, falsum: deceive, trick, escape
notice of, 2
fāma, -ae f.: rumor, story, reputation, report
famēs, -is f.: hunger
fateor, -ēri, fassūsum: admit, confess, 2
faucēs, -ium: throat, jaws, mountain pass
fæx, facis f.: torch, firebrand, 2
febris, -is f.: fever
ferō, ferre, tuli, lātum: bear, endure, carry, 8
ferrum, -ī n.: iron; sword, weapon, tool, 2
finis, -is m./f.: end, limit, border, boundary
fiō, fierī, factus: become, be made
firmō (1): strengthen
firmus, -a, -um: strong, sturdy
flaccus, -ī m.: Flaccus
flagitiō, -ī n.: shameful deed, disgrace, 2
foedus, -eris n.: treaty, agreement, alliance
**Alphabetized Core Vocabulary**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Word</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>fortasse</td>
<td>perhaps, perchance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fortis, -ae</td>
<td>strong, brave, valiant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fortitūdō, -inis f.</td>
<td>strength; bravery, courage</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fortūna, -ae f.</td>
<td>fortune, chance, luck</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>forum, -i n.</td>
<td>forum, marketplace</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>frangō, -ere, frēgī, frāctum</td>
<td>break, shatter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>frequentia, -ae f.</td>
<td>multitude, crowd</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>frigus, -goris n.</td>
<td>cold, coldness, chill</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>frōns, frontis f.</td>
<td>forehead, brow, front</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fuga, -ae f.</td>
<td>flight, haste, exile, speed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fulvius, -ī m.</td>
<td>Fulvius</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fūnestus, -a, -um</td>
<td>deadly, fatal, destructive</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>furōs, -um</td>
<td>full of madness or raving</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gāius (C.), -ī m.</td>
<td>Gaius, 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gaudium, -i n.</td>
<td>joy, gladness</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gelidus, -a, -um</td>
<td>cold, cool</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gēns, gentis f.</td>
<td>clan, family, race, people, tribe</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gladiātor, -ōris m.</td>
<td>gladiator</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gladius, -i m.</td>
<td>sword</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Glāria, -ae f.</td>
<td>glory, fame</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gracchus, -ī m.</td>
<td>Tiberius or Gaius Gracchus, 3, 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gradus, -ūs m.</td>
<td>step, pace, degree, grade</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>grātia, -ae f.</td>
<td>thanks; favor, esteem, regard</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gravis, -e</td>
<td>heavy, serious, severe; venerable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>habēō, -ēre, habēū, -ītum</td>
<td>have, hold; consider, 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>habitō (1)</td>
<td>to live, dwell</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>haereō, -ēre</td>
<td>cling, stick</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hebesō, -ere</td>
<td>grow blunt, grow dull</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hic, haec, hoc</td>
<td>this, these, 62</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hic</td>
<td>here, 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>homō, -inis m./f.</td>
<td>man, mortal, human, 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>honestō (1)</td>
<td>ennable, do honor to, honor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>honestus, -a, -um</td>
<td>honorable, respectable, noble</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>honor, -ōris m.</td>
<td>political office; honor, offering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hora, -ae f.</td>
<td>hour</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>horribilis, -e</td>
<td>terrible, dreadful, horrible</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hortor, hortārī, hortātus sum</td>
<td>encourage, urge</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hostis, -is m./f.</td>
<td>stranger, enemy, foe, 7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>humē</td>
<td>on the ground</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>iaceō, -ēre, iacēū</td>
<td>to lie (down)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>iactō (1)</td>
<td>toss, buffet; vaunt, boast</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>iam</td>
<td>now, already, soon, 36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ianuārius, -a, -um</td>
<td>of January</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>idem, eadem, idem</td>
<td>the same, 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ídās, -uum</td>
<td>Ides</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>igitur</td>
<td>therefore, then, accordingly</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ignōminia, -ae f.</td>
<td>disgrace, shame, dishonor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ignōrō (1)</td>
<td>be ignorant of</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ille, illa, illud</td>
<td>that (famous); he, she, it, 16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>illecebra, -ae f.</td>
<td>enticement, charm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>illūstrō (1)</td>
<td>light up, make clear, reveal, 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>immānītās, -tātis f.</td>
<td>monstrousness, ferocity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>immineō</td>
<td>overhang, threaten; be imminent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>immittō, -ere, -missā, -missum</td>
<td>send in, admit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>immō</td>
<td>nay (even), nay (rather); on the contrary</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>immortalis, -e</td>
<td>immortal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>impendeō, -ēre</td>
<td>hang over, threaten, 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>imperātor, -orīs m.</td>
<td>commander, leader, 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>imperītus, -a, -um</td>
<td>unexperienced, unskilled</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>imperium, -i n.</td>
<td>command, order, power, 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>imperō (1)</td>
<td>order, command, 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>impetrō (1)</td>
<td>attain (one’ request), accomplish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>impetus, -ūs m.</td>
<td>attack, onset, assault</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>impius, -a, -um</td>
<td>undutiful, disloyal, impious</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>importūnus, -a, -um</td>
<td>unfit, grievous, dangerous</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>improbus, -a, -um</td>
<td>wicked, base, dishonest</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>impūnitūs, -a, -um</td>
<td>unpunished, unrestrained</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>in</td>
<td>in (+ abl.) , into (+ acc.), 68</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>inānis, is</td>
<td>empty; vain, groundless</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>incendium, -i n.</td>
<td>burning fire, 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>inclūdō, -ere, -iī, inclūsum</td>
<td>inclose, shut in 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>incrēdibilis, -e</td>
<td>unbelievable, 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>increpō, -āre, -iū, -ītum</td>
<td>make a sound, rustle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>inducō, -ere, -dūxī, -ductum</td>
<td>bring or lead into</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ineō, -īre, -iī, -ītus</td>
<td>to go in, enter, begin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>inertia, -ae f.</td>
<td>idleness, inertia, neglect, 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>inferō, -ferre, -tuli, -lātum</td>
<td>bring (into), wage, 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>infestus, -a, -um</td>
<td>hostile, dangerous, 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>initiō, -āri, initiātus sum</td>
<td>deny, contradict</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>innāmus, is, irrisō, -ītum</td>
<td>of January</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ingrāvēscō, -ere</td>
<td>grow heavy, become worse</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>inimicus, -a, -um</td>
<td>hostile, unfriendly, 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>initiō (1)</td>
<td>initiate, begin, consecrate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>inūria, -ae f.</td>
<td>wrong, insult, injustice</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>inopio, -ae f.</td>
<td>poverty, need; lack of</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>inquam</td>
<td>say</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>inscribō, -ere, -scripsī, -scriptum</td>
<td>write on</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>insidiae, -ae f.</td>
<td>ambush, plot, treachery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>insidior, -āri, -ātus sum</td>
<td>lie in wait for, plot against, ambush, 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>interlegō, -ere, -lēxī, -lēctum</td>
<td>to realize, understand, 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>intendō, -ere, intendē, intentum</td>
<td>stretch, strain, strive, aim</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>inter</td>
<td>between, among (+ acc.), 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>intercedō, -ere, -cessī, -cessum</td>
<td>come between</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>interficiō, -ere, -fēcī, -fектum</td>
<td>kill, slay, 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>interitus, -ūs m.</td>
<td>ruin, destruction, death</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>interrogō (1)</td>
<td>ask, question, interrogate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>intersum, -esse, -fūi</td>
<td>be between, take part in</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>intestīnus, -a, -um</td>
<td>internal, civil, inner</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>intrā</td>
<td>within, among (+ acc.), 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>inūrō, -ere, -ūssī, -ūstum</td>
<td>burn in, brand, curl</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>invēniō, -īre, -vēnī, -ventum</td>
<td>come upon, find</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| invideo, -ae f. | hatred, ill-will, unpopularity, 11
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Word</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>invitō</td>
<td>(1) to invite, 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ipse, ipsa, ipsum</td>
<td>-self; the very, 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>irrētiō, -īre, -īvī, -ītum</td>
<td>ensnare, entrap</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>is, ea, id</td>
<td>this, that; he, she, it, 25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>iste, ista, istud</td>
<td>(that of yours), those 20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ita</td>
<td>so, thus, 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ītalia, -ae f.</td>
<td>Italy, 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>iubeō, iubēre, iussī, iussum</td>
<td>order, command, 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>iūcundus, -a, -um</td>
<td>pleasant, agreeable, delightful</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>iūdicium, -iī n.</td>
<td>judgment, trial, sentence 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>iūdicō</td>
<td>(1) judge, decide, assess, investigate, 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>iungō, -ere, iūnxī, iūnctum</td>
<td>join, yoke, unite</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Iuppiter, Iovis m.</td>
<td>Jupiter, 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>iūs, iūris n.</td>
<td>justice, law, right, 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>iussū</td>
<td>by order, at the command, 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>iūstus, -a -um</td>
<td>just, fair, right(eous), 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kalendae (Kal.), -ārum</td>
<td>Kalends 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>labefactō</td>
<td>(1) cause to slip or totter, make fall</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>labor, labōris m.</td>
<td>labor, toil, 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Laeca, -ae m.</td>
<td>Laeca, 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>laetitia, -ae f.</td>
<td>gladness, joy, delight</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>latrō, latrōnis m.</td>
<td>highway robber, bandit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>latrōcinium, -iī m.</td>
<td>highway robbery, banditry, 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>laus, laudis f.</td>
<td>praise, glory, merit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lectus, -ī m.</td>
<td>bed, couch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lēnis, -e</td>
<td>soft, smooth, mild, gentle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lepidus, -ī m.</td>
<td>Manius Aemilius Lepidus, 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lex, lēgis f.</td>
<td>law, regulation, decree, 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>līber, lībera, līberum</td>
<td>free</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>līberī, -ōrum m.</td>
<td>children</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>līberō</td>
<td>(1) free, set free, liberate, 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>libidō, -inis f.</td>
<td>lust, pleasure, desire, passion, 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>līcin, -ēre, -uit, -ītum</td>
<td>be permitted</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>locus, -i m.</td>
<td>place, situation; opportunity, 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>longē</td>
<td>far, afar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>loquor, -i, locūtus sum</td>
<td>speak, say, 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lūcius (L.), -iī m.</td>
<td>Lucius, 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lūx, lūcis, f.</td>
<td>light, 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>māchinor, -āri, -ātus sum</td>
<td>contrive, devise</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mactō</td>
<td>(1) sacrifice, kill, slaughter, 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maelius, -ī m.</td>
<td>Maelius, Spurius Maelius</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>magnus, -a, -um</td>
<td>great, large, tall; important, 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>māiōrēs, -um m.</td>
<td>ancestors, “greater” ones, 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>malleolus, -ī m.</td>
<td>fire-dart</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mālō, mālle, māluī (magis vōlō)</td>
<td>prefer, wish, 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>malus, -a, -um</td>
<td>bad, evil, wicked</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mandō</td>
<td>(1) entrust, commended, order, command 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>māne</td>
<td>in the morning, early</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mānliānus, -a, -um</td>
<td>of Manlius, 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mānius, -ī m.</td>
<td>Manlius, Gaius Manlius, 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>manus, manūs, f.</td>
<td>hand, band (i.e. group), 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mārcellus, -ī m.</td>
<td>Marcellus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marcus (M.), -i m.</td>
<td>Marcus, 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>marītus, -ī m.</td>
<td>husband</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marius, -īī m.</td>
<td>Marius</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mātūritās, -tātis f.</td>
<td>maturity, ripeness</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mātūrus, -a, -um</td>
<td>ripe, opportune; quick, early</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>maximē</td>
<td>especially, in particular, exceedingly</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>maximus, -a, -um</td>
<td>greatest</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mediocrēter</td>
<td>moderately, tolerably, ordinarily</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>meditor, -āri, -ātus sum</td>
<td>reflect, think, consider2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mēhercule</td>
<td>By Hercules!</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>meminī, -isse</td>
<td>remember, recall, recollect</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>memoria, -ae f.</td>
<td>mind, thought, intention, 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Metellus, -ī m.</td>
<td>Metellus, 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>metuō, -ere, -uī</td>
<td>dread, fear, be afraid, 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>metus, -ūs f.</td>
<td>dread, fear, 7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>meus, -a, -um</td>
<td>my, mine, 16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mina, -ārum f.</td>
<td>threats, menaces</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>minus</td>
<td>less, 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>misercordia, -ae f.</td>
<td>pity, compassion, sympathy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mittō, -ere, mōsi, missum</td>
<td>send, submit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>modo</td>
<td>only, (just) now; if only, provided that, 7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>modus, -i m.</td>
<td>manner, king, way, mode, 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>moenia, -ōrum n.</td>
<td>walls (of a city) 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mōlēs, -is f.</td>
<td>mass, weight, load</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mōlior, -īri, -ītus</td>
<td>set in motion, devise, stir, 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mollis, -e</td>
<td>soft, tender, weak</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mora, -ae f.</td>
<td>delay, hesitation, hindrance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>morbus, -ī m.</td>
<td>disease, sickness, illness, 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mors, mortis, f.</td>
<td>death, 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mortuus, -a, -um</td>
<td>dead</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mōs, mōris m.</td>
<td>custom, manner, way; character 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>moveō, movēre, mōvi, mōtum</td>
<td>to move, arouse</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>multō</td>
<td>(1) punish, 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>multus, -a, -um</td>
<td>much, many, abundant, 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>muniō, -īre, -īvi (īi), -ītum</td>
<td>fortify, 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mūnitus-a-um</td>
<td>fortified, 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mūrus, -ī m.</td>
<td>(city) wall, rampart, 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mūtō</td>
<td>(1) change</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nam</td>
<td>for, 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nanciscor, -i, nactus sum</td>
<td>attain, obtain, meet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nāscor, nāscī, nātus sum</td>
<td>be born</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>natūra, -ae f.</td>
<td>nature</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>naufragus, -a, -um</td>
<td>shipwrecked</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-ne</td>
<td>(introducing a yes/no question), 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nē</td>
<td>that not, not; that, lest, 7*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nec</td>
<td>and not, nor, 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>necessārius, -a, -um</td>
<td>necessary; close friend, kin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>necessis, -e</td>
<td>necessary</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nefārius, -a, -um</td>
<td>wicked, unrighteous, 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>neglegō, -ere, -lēxī, -lēctum</td>
<td>overlook, omit, 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>negō</td>
<td>(1) deny, say no, refuse, 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nēmō</td>
<td>no one, 7</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
neque: and not, neither…nor, 11
nēquītīa, -ae f.: worthlessness, badness, 2
nescīō, -īre, -īvī: not know, be ignorant, 3
nex, necis f.: murder, violent death, slaughter, 2
nihil: nothing, 11
nimis: too much, too
nimium: too much, too
 nisi: if not, unless 3
nocturnus, -a, -um: nocturnal, by night, 2
nōminō (1): call by name, name, mention, 2
non: not, by no means, not at all, 66
nōndum: not yet, 3
nōs: we, 12
noster, nostra, nostrum: our, 9
nōtō (1): note, mark
nōta, -ae f.: mark, note, sign, 1
Novembres, -e: November (add mensis), 4
novus, -a, -um: new, recent, novel, strange, 2
nox, noctis, f.: night, 7
nūdus, -a, -um: nude, bare
nūllus, -a, -um: none, no, no one, 9
num: surely…not? (anticipates a no reply), 7
numerus, -i m.: number, multitude, 3
numquam: never, 2
nunc: now, at present, 8
nūper: recently, lately, newly
nūptiae, -ārum: wedding, marriage
Ō: O! oh! 3
ob: on account of (acc.), 2
obeō, obire, obī: go to, accomplish, perform
oblīvīscor, -scī, oblītus sum: forget (gen)
obscurīō: darkly, secretly, not clearly
obscurō (1): hide, conceal
obscurus, -a, -um: dark, dim, obscure, covered
obsideo, -ēre, -sēdī, -sessum: besiege, beset, 3
obstō, -āre, obstītī, obstatūm: stand in the way, oppose, 2
obtēmerō (1): comply with, conform to, obey
occīdō, -ere, occīdī, occīsum: kill, cut down, 2
occupō (1): seize, take possession of, win
oculus, -i, m.: eye, 5
ōdī, -isse: hate, 3
odium, -iī n.: hatred, loathing, 2
offendō, -ere, -dī, offensum: offend, taunt, strike
ōmen, 6mīnis n.: omen, sign
omittō, -ere, -misī, -missum: let go, pass over
omnis, omne: every, all, 27
Opīminus, -iī m.: Oppius
opīnor, -āriī, opīnātus sum: opine, suppose, believe, think
opportet: it is proper, fitting, necessary, 3
opprimō, -ere, -pressī, -pressum: check, overpower, 3
optimātēs, -iūm m.: optimates
optimus, -a, -um: best, noblest, finest, 5
orbis, -is m.: sphere, orb (+ terrae: world, earth) 3
ordō, -inis m.: order, rank, line, 3
ōs, ōris n.: mouth, face
ostentō (1): show (frequentive of ostendiō)
ōtiōsus, -a, -um: at leisure; free of public office
ōtium, -ī n.: leisure, peace
pactum, -ī n.: pact, agreement, 2
pacificor, -iī, pacītus sum: agree upon, contract, 1
Palātium, -ii n.: Palatine
parēns, -ntis m/f: parent, 2
parēs, -etis m.: wall, house walls, 2
parīō, ere, peperī, partum: bring forth, beget, 2
parō (1): prepare, make (ready)
parricīda, -ae f.: parricide, murderer, traitor
parricīdium, -īi n.: parricide, murder, treason, 2
pars, partis, f.: part, share, 3
particeps, -cipīs: participant, partner, sharer
parvus, -a, -um: small
patefaciō, -ere, -fēcī, -factum: open, disclose
pateō, -ēre, -uī: lie open, extend, 2
pater, patris m.: father, 7
patientia, -ae f.: endurance, patience, 2
patior, -iī, passum: suffer, allow, endure, 6
patria, -ae f.: fatherland, country, 6
pauci, -ae, -a: little, few, scanty
paulisper: for a little while
paulus, -a, -um: little, small, 4
penitus: within, inwardly, deeply
per: through, across, 4
percipiō, -ere, -cēpī, -ceptum: perceive; seize, 2
perdō, -ere, perdīdī, perdītum: lose, ruin, destroy, 5
perferō, -ferre, -tuī, -lātus: bear, endure, betake
perfringō, ere, -frēgī, -fractum: break through, shatter, 1
perfruor, -fruī, -frūctum: enjoy thoroughly
pergō, -ere, -rēxī, -rēctum: continue, keep on, proceed, 2
perīclitor, -āriī, -ātus sum: put to the test, endanger, risk
periculum, -iī n.: risk, danger, peril, 7
permittō, -ere, -mīsī, -missum: entrust, allow
permovēō, -ēre: to move deeply, stir, agitate
perniciēs, -ēiī f.: destruction, disaster, ruin, 4
perniciōsus, -a, -um: destructive, ruinous, 4
perpetuus, -a, -um: perpetual, everlasting, lasting
persaepe: very often, 2
perspicīō, -ere, -spēxī, -spectum: observe, perverterēō, -ēre: frighten, terrify
pertinēscō, -ere, -tinūiī: become very fearful, 3
pertinēō, -ēre, -tinūiī: to stretch out, reach
Rōmānus, -a, -um: of Rome, Roman, 7
Rōmulus, -ī m.: Romulus
ruin, -ae f.: ruin, downfall
sacer, sacra, sacrum: sacred; n. pl. sacred rites
sacrarium, -ī n.: shrine, chapel
saepe: often, 5
sagax, -ācis: keen, alert, wise
salūs, -ūtis f.: safety, security, health, 6
salūtō (1): greet, salute, pay respects to, 2
sāncutus, -a, -um: sacred, holy, 2
sanguis, -inis m.: blood, bloodshed
satelles, -itis m./f.: accomplice, follower
satis: enough
Sātürnūnius, -ī m.: Saturninius, 2
scelerātus, -a, -um: wicked, criminal, vicious, 3
sceles, -eris n.: wickedness, villainy, crime, 11*
scientia, -ae f.: knowledge, wisdom, skill
scīō, -īre, -īvi, -ītus: know (how), understand 4
Scipio, -ōnīs m.: Scipio
sē: himself, herself, itself, themselves, 10
sēcēdō, -ere, -cessī, -cessum: go away, withdraw
sēcernō, -ere, -crēvī, -crētum: separate, set apart, distinguish, 3
sed: but, moreover, however, 19
sēditōs, -ōnis f.: sedition, rebellion, insurrection
sējungō, -ere, -iūnxi, -iūnectum: separate, sever
sēmen, -sēminis n.: seed, source
semper: always, ever, forever
senātus, -ūs m.: senate, council of elders, 16
sēnsus, -ūs m.: feeling, perception, sensation
sententia, -ae f.: opinion, purpose, 2
sentina, -ae f.: dregs, bilge water
sentō, -īre, sēnsī, sēnsum: to feel, perceive, realize 10
sequor, -ī, secūtus sum: follow, accompany
sērius: rather late, later, too late (cp. sērō)
sermō, -ōnis n.: conversation, discourse, speech
Servilius, -ī m.: Servilius, 2
serviō, -īre, -īvi, -ītum: be a slave, be subject to
servō (1): save, keep, preserve
servus, -ī m.: slave, 2
Sēstius, -ī m.: Sestius
sēvēritās, -tātis f.: severity, sternness, 2
sī: if (only), whether, in case that, 40
sīc: thus, in this way, 3
sīca, -ae f.: dagger
sīcut: just as as, so as
silentium, -īnīs m.: silence
sileō, -ēre, -ūf: be silent, be still
similis, -is: like, similar, 2
simul: at the same time, at once
sīn: but if, if, however, 3
sine: without (abl.)
teneō, tenère, tenuī, tentum: to hold, keep, 3
terra, -ae f.: land, earth, 4
Tiberius (Ti.), -ī m.: Tiberius
timen, -ēre, -ui: fear, dread, 4
timor, -oris m.: fear, dread, anxiety, 3
tollō, tollere, sustulī, sublātum: to raise, lift up
tot: so many
totīns: so many times, so often
tōtus -a, -um: whole, entire, 3
transferō, -ferre, -tulī, -lātum: transport, transfer
tribūnālis, -ālis n.: platform, tribunal
tribūnus, -a, -um: tribune, military tribune, 1
trucīō (1): slaughter, butcher, murder, massacre
tū: you, 107
Tullus, -ī m.: Tullus
Tullius, -ī m.: Tullius
tum: then, at that time, 4
tumultus, -e: confusion, uproar, panic
turpitudō, -īnis f.: disgrace, shame, dishonor, 3
tūtus, -a, -um: safe, secure, guarded
tuus, -a, -um: your, yours, 44
ubi: where, when, 2
Ubīnam: where? where, pray?
ūllus, -a, -um: any, 4
umquam: ever, 2
ūnā: together, at the same time
undique: from everywhere, from or on all sides 2
ūnīversus, -a, -um: all together, entire, whole
ūnus, -a, -um: one, 10
urbānus, -a, -um: urban, of the city
urbis, urbis, f.: city, 21
ūsque: all the way, continuously, as far as, 2
ūsūra, -ae f.: use, practice
ut (uti): so that, in order that; as, when; 35
ūtilis, -e: useful, effective
utnam: would that…
uxor, ūxōris f.: wife, spouse
v: five (quinque)
vacuēfacīo, -ere, -feci, -factum: make empty, 2
vāgīna, -ae f.: sheath, scabbard
vāleō, -ère, -ui: to fare well, be strong, prevail
Valerius, -īī m.: Valerius
vāstitās, -tātis f.: devastation, ruin
vāstō (1): lay waste, destroy, devastate, 3
vehemēns, -entis: violent, vehement, strong, 4
vēna, -ae f.: vein
veneror, -ārī, -ātus sum: venerate, rever
veniō, -ire, vēnī, ventum: come, go, 9
vēcor, -ērī, -ītus: be afraid, fear; revere, 3
versōr, -ārī, -ātus sum: be engaged in, live, 2
vērus, -a, -um: true, real; vērum, but; vērō: indeed, 17
vester, tra, -trum: your, yours, 2
vetus, -eris: old, former, ancient
vexātiō, -tiōnis f.: harassing, vexing, troubling
vexō (1): annoy, harass, vex, trouble, 2
vīcēsimus, -a, -um: twentieth
vidēlicet: of course (vidēre licet: ‘you may see’) 2
videō, -ēre, vidī, vīsum: see, watch, 28
vīgilia, -ae f.: watch (one of 4 periods at night), 2
vīgilō (1): watch, keep awake, be watchful, 2
vīlis, -e: cheap, common, worthless
vinculum, -īn.: bond, chain, 2
vindicō (1): avenge, punish, protect, vindicate, 3
vir, virī m.: man, 9
virtūs, -ūtis f.: valor, manhood, excellence, 3
vīs, (vīs), f.: force, power, violence, 4
vīscus, viscēris n.: entrails, vitals, viscera
vīta, -ae, f.: life, 9
vitium, -īn.: vice, fault, defect, 2
vitō (1): avoid, evade, shun, 4
vīvō, vīvere, vīxī, vīctum: live, 10
vīvus, -a, -um: living, alive, 2
vix: with difficulty, with effort, scarcely, 3
vixdum: hardly yet, scarcely yet, but just
vōcō (1): call, name, address, summon
volō, velle, volū: will, wish, be willing, 4
voluntās, -tātis f.: will, free-will, wish, choice, 2
voluptās, -tātis f.: pleasure, delight, enjoyment, 2
vōs: you (all), 2
vōx, vōcis, f.: voice, 7
vulnerō (1): wound, injure, 2
vultus, -ūs m.: expression, countenance, face
xii: twelve (duodecim)